

# Code of Practice for Lion eggs

The British Egg Industry Council



# Introduction by the Chairman

The Lion Code of Practice is designed to provide consumers with eggs of the highest quality and safety.

The Lion mark was re-introduced in November 1998 to denote eggs produced to a stringent Code of Practice incorporating the latest research and advice on Salmonella and eggs from scientists and veterinarians.

The Code is designed to prevent the introduction of Salmonella infected pullets into the laying flock; to prevent the infection of hens in laying flocks with Salmonella; to monitor the efficacy of such arrangements; and to hold and distribute eggs under the best conditions.

Whilst primarily designed to ensure the highest standards of food safety, product quality and labelling, the Lion Code also aims to ensure that laying birds are kept in the best possible welfare conditions by requiring that eggs sold under the 'Lion' mark must come from birds kept in accordance with statutory or code requirements on animal welfare. In many areas it raises standards above the legal minimum.

The Lion Code also requires that animal feed is produced to the Agricultural Industries Confederation's Universal Feed Assurance Scheme (UFAS).

The Lion mark is a registered trademark and the licence agreement between the BEIC and each Lion Code subscriber (Licensee) authorises the subscriber to use the mark in relation to the packing, marketing and selling of Lion eggs.

The Lion Code of Practice is monitored by an independent agency in accordance with the EN45011 standard (or amendment thereof). Lion Code subscribers' farms and packing stations are regularly audited, including unannounced audits.

The Lion Code is a living document and is revised regularly to take account of new scientific or practical knowledge, and of consumer demands. This seventh complete version incorporates further improvements to the sixth version.

In short, the Lion Code has been developed to provide an approved scheme for the production of eggs to standards above and beyond those set by EU and UK law, at all times realising the importance of providing a safe food product of the highest quality, whilst maintaining the highest possible welfare standards and environmental control.

Andrew Joret  
CHAIRMAN

# Index

<b>SECTION</b>	<b>TITLE</b>	<b>ANNEX</b>	<b>TITLE</b>
<b>1.0</b>	<b>GENERAL</b>	<b>ANNEX A</b>	LION PASSPORT
<b>2BR</b>	<b>BREEDER PULLET REARING FARMS</b>	<b>ANNEX B</b>	IMPORTS OF HATCHING EGGS AND DAY-OLD CHICKS
<b>3BL</b>	<b>BREEDER LAYING BIRD FARMS</b>	<b>ANNEX C</b>	LION SAMPLING AND TESTING REQUIREMENTS FOR SALMONELLA
<b>4PH</b>	<b>HATCHERIES</b>	<b>ANNEX D</b>	SALMONELLA VACCINES WITH A CURRENT UK MARKETING AUTHORISATION
<b>5PR</b>	<b>PULLET REARING FARMS</b>	<b>ANNEX E</b>	VACCINATION AGAINST SALMONELLA INFECTION
<b>6LF</b>	<b>LAYING BIRD FARMS</b>	<b>ANNEX F</b>	PROTOCOL FOR THE EXAMINATION OF SAMPLES SUBMITTED UNDER THE NATIONAL CONTROL PROGRAMME AND/OR LION CODE FOR SALMONELLA SPP
<b>7PC</b>	<b>PACKING CENTRES</b>	<b>ANNEX G</b>	MANAGEMENT OF FEED ON PULLET REARING FARMS
<b>8FM</b>	<b>FEED MILLS</b>	<b>ANNEX H</b>	PART-ORGANIC PULLETS BEING REARED FOR ORGANIC LAYING FARMS
<b>9</b>	<b>RETAILERS, CONSUMERS AND CATERERS</b>	<b>ANNEX I</b>	PROTOCOLS FOR FARMS WHERE SALMONELLA HAS BEEN DETECTED
<b>10</b>	<b>ENVIRONMENT</b>	<b>ANNEX J</b>	LAYING HEN WELFARE STANDARDS
<b>11</b>	<b>ENFORCEMENT</b>	<b>ANNEX K</b>	PRINT QUALITY OF PRODUCER ESTABLISHMENT NUMBER ON EGGS
		<b>ANNEX L</b>	BIOSECURITY GUIDELINES AT A GLANCE
		<b>ANNEX M</b>	EXAMPLE OF A VISITORS' BOOK
		<b>ANNEX N</b>	LIST OF DEFRA APPROVED DISINFECTANTS
		<b>ANNEX O</b>	CLEANING AGENTS
		<b>ANNEX P</b>	PACKING CENTRE WEEKLY SALES/PURCHASES MOVEMENT DOCUMENTS AND FLOW CHARTS
		<b>ANNEX Q</b>	PROTOCOL FOR THE EXAMINATION OF SHELL EGGS IN LARGE BATCHES
		<b>ANNEX R</b>	HYGIENE SWABBING PROCEDURES IN PACKING CENTRES AND PROTOCOL FOR DEALING WITH SALMONELLA
		<b>ANNEX S</b>	PROVISIONS FOR THE USE OF THE LION QUALITY MARK
		<b>ANNEX T</b>	PRESENTATION OF LION LOGO, ON EGGS, ON PACKS, AND ON OUTERS
		<b>ANNEX U</b>	PACKING CENTRE TRACEABILITY AUDIT REPORT FORM
		<b>ANNEX V</b>	SOME RELEVANT LEGISLATION
		<b>ANNEX W</b>	TRAINING COURSES
		<b>ANNEX X</b>	COMPLAINTS, APPEALS AND DISPUTES
		<b>ANNEX Y</b>	GLOSSARY OF TERMS



#### DEFINITION

*In this Code of Practice the words 'day-old', 'chicks', 'pullets', 'laying birds', 'hens', and 'birds' relate to birds of the species Gallus gallus intended for, or kept for, egg production and 'eggs' mean eggs produced by Gallus gallus.*

*Where reference is made to 'site', 'farm', 'production unit' or 'premises', they shall be taken to mean one of the same thing.*

*Where reference is made to 'accredited Monitoring Agency' this shall be taken to mean 'Certification Agency'.*

*Where reference is made to 'DEFRA', this shall be taken to include Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland, noting that the devolved administrations legislate separately.*

*Where reference is made to 'packing centre', this includes all buildings on the 'holding'.*

*'Immediately' shall be defined as 'as soon as result is received from the laboratory' or within 24 hours.*

*For the purposes of the Zoonoses National Control Programme 'house' and 'flock' shall have the same meaning.*

#### LEGEND

---

Text prefaced with **CRITICAL** and in bold is a requirement of the Code of Practice.

---

Failure to meet a Critical section of the Code will result in immediate non-approved status.

---

Roman text denotes a requirement of the Code of Practice.  
Text in italic denotes a guideline from BEIC.



- 1.1 Every Egg Packer or Egg Packer/Producer who has entered into a Licence Agreement with BEIC, authorising the Egg Packer or Egg Packer/Producer to use the 'Lion' trademark in relation to the packing, marketing and sale of eggs (hereinafter referred to in this Code of Practice as 'the Licensee'), is required to comply at all times with the regulations and procedures set out in this Code of Practice.
- 1.2 BEIC shall issue to each Licensee a Certificate of Registration pursuant to Section 11 of this Code of Practice after inspection and approval by the accredited Monitoring Agency accredited by BEIC.
- 1.3 Every breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, hatchery, pullet rearing farm, feed mill, laying bird farm and egg packing centre whose products are utilised at any stage in the production of eggs ultimately to be packed, marketed and sold as 'Lion' eggs shall hold a Certificate of Registration issued by BEIC pursuant to Section 11 of this Code of Practice. All such operations are required to comply at all times with the regulations and procedures set out in this Code of Practice insofar as such regulations and procedures apply to the respective operations and current legislation.
- 1.4 The circumstances which could cause BEIC to withdraw a Certificate of Registration in respect to any operation referred to in paragraph 1.3 and the consequences of such withdrawal are set out in Section 11.
- 1.5 The CODE OF PRACTICE generates:-
  - a) A Salmonella vaccination programme.
  - b) A Salmonella sampling and testing programme.
  - c) Traceability of product, poultry and feed.
  - d) Registration of all Licensees together with the listing of associated breeder pullet rearing farms, breeder laying bird farms, hatcheries, pullet rearing farms, laying bird farms, packing centres and feed mills.
  - e) Independent audit of all breeder pullet rearing farms, breeder laying bird farms, hatcheries, feed mills, pullet rearing farms, laying bird farms and feed mills.
  - f) Independent audit of all packing centres.
  - g) Feed produced to the standard required by the Agricultural Industries Confederation Universal Feed Assurance Scheme (UFAS).
  - h) Eggs printed on farm with the producer establishment number to assist traceability.
  - i) Assurance of product quality by the use of modern packing centre technology.
  - j) Eggs date coded for guaranteed freshness.
  - k) Eggs and egg packs printed with the Lion logo.
  - l) Welfare provisions in advance of those required by law.
  - m) Environmental policies.



## A PULLET REARING

- A1 CRITICAL** There shall be a copy of the current version of the Lion Code of Practice available on site.

The senior management on the farm shall have a full understanding of the relevant sections(s).

*The current version of the Lion Code of Practice must be on site and available.*

*The senior management on the farm shall have a full understanding of the relevant sections(s).*

- A2 CRITICAL** There shall be a copy of the current Certificate of Registration available on site.

*The Certificate of Registration must be up to date with full details of the House ID, House Number (numeric only), Capacity, House Description, Type of production and Subscriber.*

- A3 CRITICAL** There shall be an up to date plan of the site available.

*The site plan shall clearly show the position of all buildings.*

- A4 CRITICAL** Copies of the last 2 self-audits shall be available. Self-audits shall be carried out every 6 months.

**Are the self-audits effective?**

**All new sites must have an initial Subscriber accompanied self-audit carried out.**

*One of the twice yearly self-audits is to be completed in conjunction with a representative of the breeder subscriber.*

*Self-audits must be carried out every 6 months irrespective of any audits undertaken by the accredited Monitoring Agency.*

*Are the self-audits effective? Have any issues been followed up?*

*If this is a new site, a self-audit shall have been conducted by the breeder subscriber prior to the audit by the accredited Monitoring Agency.*

- A5 CRITICAL** Breeder pullet rearing farms will at all times comply with:-

**The DEFRA Code of Practice for the Prevention and Control of Salmonella in Breeding Flocks and Hatcheries (ref. PB1564).**

**The Control of Salmonella in Poultry (England) Order 2007, the Control of Salmonella in Poultry (Breeders, Layers and Broiler Flocks) (Scotland) Order 2009, the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Order (Wales) 2008 and the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Scheme Order (Northern Ireland) 2008, or any amendment thereof.**

**The Code of Practice for the Prevention of Rodent Infestations in Poultry Flocks and Section 2 of the Code of Practice.**

*This requirement is very broad. Auditors need to be familiar with the respective orders and isolate those aspects not covered by the remaining requirements. (The main purpose of this point is obtaining management assurance that Breeder Pullet Rearing Flocks meet the required standard as the opportunity to inspect breeder rearing flocks will be restricted due to biosecurity concerns). (Verbal/Visual/Written)*

*A site registered outside of the UK must comply to equivalent Lion Code standards.*

- A6** Infra-red beak treatment of chicks shall be optional.

*If yes, IRBT will take place at day-old in the hatchery. If no, beak trimming must be carried out at less than 10 days. Undertake a check on pullets during site visit. (Visual)*



- A7** Where carried out, Infra-red beak treatment / beak trimming shall be to a satisfactory standard with no more than one-third of the bird's beak being IRBT / trimmed.
- A8** On sites where beak trimming is carried out, a copy of the BEIC Code of Best Practice for Beak Trimming shall be available.

*A copy of the 'Code of Best Practice for Beak Trimming' must be available.*

- A9** On sites (farm) where beak trimming is carried out, a copy of the BEIC beak trimming report form shall be available.

*Report form from BEIC 'Code of Best Practice for Beak Trimming' must be available and completed.*

- A10** On sites (farm) where beak trimming is carried out, staff involved in beak trimming shall have received the necessary training and be fully competent.

*Are records available to confirm training is undertaken. If not, have birds been beak trimmed well?*

- A11** **CRITICAL** Breeder Pullet Rearing Farms shall be registered with the Poultry Health Scheme & the Control of Salmonella in Poultry (England) Order 2007, or any amendments (noting similar legislation in Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland)

*Enter the registration number for Poultry Health Scheme and The Control of Salmonella in Poultry (England) Order 2007, (noting similar legislation in Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland), or any amendment thereof.*

*Absence does not represent non-compliance with regard to the PHS. (Assessment – written Document)*

- A12** **CRITICAL** If the site is above the relevant threshold (40,000 bird places for live poultry for Pollution Prevention and Control legislation), it must hold a valid permit with the relevant authority (currently Environment Agency in England and Wales, Scottish Environment Protection Agency in Scotland and Northern Ireland Environment Agency in Northern Ireland).

*Auditor to check permit is current.*

- A13** **CRITICAL** The site must be registered as a feed business operator with the local authority.

*This is a statutory requirement. Proof of registration number to be available, or copy of completed submitted application to be available.*

## **B** HOUSING AND EQUIPMENT

- B1** The building must provide birds with a thermally comfortable environment throughout the rearing period and ensure suitable protection against the elements and protection from predators.

Maximum and minimum temperatures shall be recorded daily.

*Temperature records should be available for each 24 hour period. Check that thermometers are in working order.*

- B2** Air circulation, dust levels and gas concentrations shall be kept within limits that are not harmful to the birds.

*There should be no distinct smell of ammonia. If the far end of the building is visually clear, then dust is not a problem.*

*See written records in B1 which will assist. Visual assessment of clear air, absence of ammonia odour and dry friable litter (if in use).*

- B3** The ventilation system shall be sufficient to maintain a controlled environment. Where forced ventilation systems are employed, provision must be made to incorporate an alarm system with high/low temperature and mains failure.

*Visual assessment of clear air, absence of ammonia odour and dry friable litter (if in use).*

*All units with powered ventilation must have an alarm coupled to mains electric failure and a high/low temperature thermostat(s). It must be capable of alerting someone at all times. The system will be capable of inspection, likewise if a generator is used. Fail-safe is any system that adequately compensates for power failure. It need not be automatic on a small site if someone responsible lives there.*

- B4** The alarm shall be checked weekly and this recorded.

*Only written records will substantiate this.*

- B5** The fail-safe and/or the stand-by device shall be checked weekly and this recorded.

*Only written records will substantiate this.*

- B6** All other automated equipment upon which the birds' welfare is dependent shall incorporate a fail-safe and/or standby device, e.g. feeding, drinking, lighting, ventilation systems etc, which shall be checked and recorded weekly.

*The auditor should seek written and verbal details of procedures to be followed to protect bird welfare.*

- B7** Lighting levels shall follow breeders or other planned programme and be sufficient to allow easy inspection of the flock.

*A copy of the programme must be available on site at the time of the audit.*

- B8** Lighting must be a minimum of 10 Lux at feed trough level.

*Lighting must provide a minimum of 10 Lux throughout the house with the exception of shaded areas. However, if feather pecking or cannibalism is evident, levels can be reduced. As a guide, an intensity of 10 Lux would allow the audit form to be read.*

*All buildings shall have light levels sufficient to allow all hens to see one another and be seen clearly, to investigate their surroundings visually and to show normal levels of activity. Where there is natural light, light apertures must be arranged in such a way that light is distributed evenly within the accommodation.*

- B9** Litter used shall be free of contamination, including by livestock, wild birds, rodents, and other pests, and should be of good quality.

*Record the material used.*

- B10** The quality and depth of the litter shall be to an appropriate standard and be effectively managed.

*Litter should be dry, friable and free from marked odour. Once off-heat pullets should have an average depth of at least 5 cm (as for layers). It can be less when younger as some units progressively add litter as age increases. Minor capping around drinkers may occur, particularly in damp cool weather. (Visual)*

- B11** All buildings shall be wild bird and vermin proof (rats, mice).

*Gaps at ridge, eaves, gables and around doors must be corrected. Buildings (including feed store) must be vermin proof. No wild birds should be seen in buildings*

*Auditor to visually assess if there is evidence of rodents (rats, mice). If rodents not seen, is there satisfactory proofing in place?*

*('Vermin' is defined in these guidance notes as a collective name for wild animals that spread disease and generally cause a nuisance e.g. rats and other rodents).*

- B12 CRITICAL** There must be a documented, effective control programme against wild birds, vermin, rodents and pests in poultry houses and feed stores. Effective measures must be taken by suitably trained personnel to control vermin, rodents, flies and other arthropods including the elimination of potential breeding areas. Such control measures must be carried out using licensed products in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and must be logged to enable Senior Management to determine that the necessary operations have been carried out.

*Conduct visual assessment of a clear bait plan and notes of actions taken and baits used. If undertaken by a contractor nothing else required. If 'in house', records on purchase and use should be available. (Written Assessment)*

*The importance of an effective rodent control programme in controlling Salmonella on farms cannot be stressed strongly enough.*

*(A 'Pest' is defined in these guidance notes as an insect or animal harmful to food or livestock).*

- B13 CRITICAL** Pests shall be suitably controlled.

*Buildings shall be free of easily seen droppings, pest (rodent) odour or sight of pests themselves. Bait points shall be inspected.*

- B14** A copy of the DEFRA 'Code of Practice for the Prevention of Rodent Infestations on Poultry Farms' must be available.

*Visit: <http://www.DEFRA.gov.uk/>*

*or a direct link to the booklet is: <http://archive.DEFRA.gov.uk/foodfarm/farmanimal/diseases/atoz/zoonoses/documents/reports/salrodent.pdf>*

- B15** If flies are present are they suitably controlled?

*Flies are not normally a problem in litter based systems. A small number of flies could be seen during summer months. Evidence of past infestation should be noted, i.e. fly spotting (small black/grey marks on roof insulation are a good guide). A documented proposal for control (if needed) should be available. (Visual).*

- B16** Third party contractors shall demonstrate appropriate competence.

*Contractors bait plan and inspection reports should be available for inspection. Control of rodents is to be through a recognised third party who are members of British Pest Control Association (BPCA), or National Pest Technicians Association (NPTA), or who employ equivalent standards, or by company personnel trained and operating to BPCA or NPTA or equivalent standards.*

- B17** If the pest control programme is in-house, staff responsible shall be appropriately trained and training records shall be available.

*Certificates of training must be available for inspection.*

- B18** All domestic pets shall be excluded from the poultry housing and associated storage areas.

*No domestic animals should be seen in the buildings. Check that there are no doors or other access points that could be used by small animals such as cats.*

- B19** Birds must not be allowed access to surfaces treated with paints and disinfectants when these substances (or their fumes) might be toxic to birds.

- B20** Birds must not be allowed access to pesticides at any time.

- B21** Wood preservatives and fumigants can only be used internally during the turn-round period when no flock is present, and there is no risk of future taint.

*Evidence of materials used can be checked. (Visual)*

**B22** All mains electrical circuitry within the house must be inaccessible to the birds.

*There must be no risk of electrocution to birds.*

**B23** The furniture of the poultry house must not hinder the free movement of the birds through the system and must be constructed in such a way as to prevent injury to the birds.

## **C** GENERAL HYGIENE

**C1** **CRITICAL** There shall be a fully documented terminal cleaning schedule with records of completion.

Pressure washing, steam cleaning, or where this is not possible, 'fogging' must be used in conjunction with approved disinfectants. Particular attention must be paid to floor surfaces, junctions in wall fabrics and equipment such as ventilation systems, feeders, drinkers, water lines and header tanks, all of which must be disinfected. Header tanks must be covered at all times.

Disinfection must be carried out at each depletion whether or not Salmonella Enteritidis, S. Typhimurium, S. Hadar, S. Virchow or S. Infantis positives are found. In any case, as SE, ST, SH, SV and SI can persist for long periods in dust, all dust must be removed at each and every depletion.

*Turn round or terminal cleaning should involve initial cleaning to remove all visual dust and manure/litter, followed by thorough pressure washing, and disinfection or fumigation. (Written and Visual assessment).*

*Written evidence of routine cleaning methods and records of completion should be available on a daily, weekly, monthly and 'turn round' basis.*

**C2** Only DEFRA approved disinfectants shall be used during clean-out.

*Those in use must be DEFRA approved for both General Orders (e.g. Salmonella control) and for diseases of poultry. Disinfectants shall be used at the manufacturer's recommended dilutions.*

**C3** There shall be a fully documented routine cleaning schedule with records of completion.

Continuous attention must be given to spilled litter and fan dust outside poultry houses, faeces spillage, dropping pit seepages and wild bird droppings on walkways etc. All these must be cleared up.

*It is important that day to day hygiene is of a high standard in order to minimise transmission of infection between flocks and particularly to newly placed chicks.*

*Written evidence of routine cleaning methods and records of completion should be available.*

**C4** The general appearance and standard of cleaning of the house shall be to an acceptable standard.

*Caked litter, stale feed and broken equipment are clear signs of unacceptability.*

**C5** The general appearance/cleanliness of the site shall be satisfactory.

*The site should be free of long grass and weeds particularly around air inlets. There should be no excessive standing surface water, broken drains or gutters or discarded equipment.*

**C6** All rubbish/waste shall be disposed of hygienically and safely.

*Rubbish should be stored prior to incineration or removal from the site (Visual). Indicate the method of disposal used.*

- C7** Where staff look after poultry on other premises or livestock of any other kind, suitable precautions must be taken against cross-contamination.

*This would include washing hands and the use of clean protective clothing, and boots kept and used only on the site.*

- C8** Poultry manure/litter must not be spread on land to which free-range flocks have access and should preferably be spread on arable land.

*Ask and check records (verbal/written). If this site is Pollution, Prevention and Control (PPC) registered this will be a statutory record.*

- C9** Tractors and other equipment used for handling manure/litter must be thoroughly cleansed and disinfected before being used for other operations.

*Records must be available. Auditor to ask and check records. (verbal/written)*

- C10** The use of clean protective clothing is required, which shall be changed and laundered regularly.

## **D** SALMONELLA AND MYCOPLASMA CONTROL

- D1** **CRITICAL** All required Salmonella samples shall be properly collected and submitted promptly to a DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved testing laboratory.

**Samples shall be identified by the date the sample was taken, the identity of the flock sampled including; house number or name, month and year when the flock was placed in the house, age of the flock sampled, the name and address of the holding, the contact details of the person submitting the sample.**

**Laboratory results must be available for inspection. (Written evidence)**

*All required Salmonella samples shall be properly collected and submitted promptly to a DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved testing laboratory.*

*Samples shall be identified by the date the sample was taken, the identity of the flock sampled including; house number or name, month and year when the flock was placed in the house, age of the flock sampled, the name and address of the holding, and the contact details of the person submitting the sample.*

*(Testing of samples must start within 4 days of sampling). Reports of testing must be available to auditors and allow full traceability of results. Some reports may be issued by, for example, veterinary practices rather than the approved laboratory. Such reports, to be acceptable, must indicate that the testing has been sub-contracted to a DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved laboratory (quoting its approval number) and quote the reference number used by the approved laboratory.*

*All samples are to be tested according to the methodology required under the current legislation, using the ISO 6579 Annex D – MSRV Method.*

*It is recommended that proof of postage is obtained when submitting samples.*

*A list of approved laboratories in England and Wales is available from the local AHVLA Office and on the DEFRA website at: <http://www.DEFRA.gov.uk/animal-diseases/controls/approved-laboratories> A list of approved laboratories in Scotland is available from the local AHVLA Office and on the Scottish Government website at: <http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Topics/farmingrural/Agriculture/animal-welfare/Diseases/disease/salmonella/labs> A list of approved laboratories in Northern Ireland is available on the DARD website at: <http://www.dardni.gov.uk/index/animal-health-and-welfare/animal-diseases/salmonella.htm>*

**D2 CRITICAL** Monitoring shall be carried out as required by the Poultry Health Scheme & Control of Salmonella in Poultry (England) Order 2007, the Control of Salmonella in Poultry (Breeders, Layers and Broiler Flocks) (Scotland) Order 2009, the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Order (Wales) 2008 and the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Scheme Order (Northern Ireland) 2008, or any amendment thereof.

*Monitoring shall be carried out as required by the Poultry Health Scheme & Control of Salmonella in Poultry (England) Order 2007, the Control of Salmonella in Poultry (Breeders, Layers and Broiler Flocks) (Scotland) Order 2009, the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Order (Wales) 2008 and the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Scheme Order (Northern Ireland) 2008 or any amendment thereof.*

*(Full written assessment of documented monitoring programmes required).*

**D3 CRITICAL** A full hygiene monitoring programme is to be completed before replacement birds are taken onto the farm.

*This would include the completed terminal cleaning schedule.*

**D4 CRITICAL** The results of all monitoring shall be available for the current and previous flock for each house.

*Laboratory results of all monitoring shall be available for inspection for the current and previous flock for each house. (Written evidence)*

**D5 CRITICAL** Post-cleaning and prior to a new flock going into the house:

1 gauze swab, or sponge pad, from EACH of the following 6 areas PER HOUSE detailed below;

- Floors (including cracked areas)
- Walls (including cracked areas)
- High beams/ledges and pipe-work
- Fans & fan housing
- In-house open feed hoppers/feeders
- Drinkers

These may be tested in one or more composites.

**(If the previous flock tested positive for Salmonella Enteritidis, Salmonella Typhimurium, Salmonella Hadar, Salmonella Virchow or Salmonella Infantis, then post-cleaning and prior to a new flock going into the house, 5 gauze swabs or sponge pads from EACH of the 6 areas (above) to be tested as a minimum of 6 separate composites for each house).**

*The use of blue fibre or sponge pads may be more practical and readily available in suitable sampling kits. This is defined as 'Large fibre or sponge-type swabs with a minimum one-sided surface area of 40 sq cm'. Ensure that both sides of a 40 sq cm pad are used.*

**D6 CRITICAL Day-Old Chick Delivery Box Liners and DOA's and Culls:**

**1 chick delivery box liner per 500 chicks delivered, to a maximum 10 per hatchery delivery. Chick delivery box liners to be sampled on arrival at rearing farm. Selection of samples to be representative of all source flocks.**

These may be tested in one or more composites.

**PLUS – all Dead On Arrival chicks and culls at day-old to a maximum of 60 from each hatchery. (Written evidence)**

*It would be usual for all chicks on a breeder site to come as a single delivery. However, if there is more than one delivery, they are to be independently sampled and tested.*

**D7 CRITICAL 4 Weeks of age:**

- **A minimum of 2 pairs of boot swabs PER HOUSE**
- **50g dust, or all readily available dust if less available, collected from at least 10 locations in EACH HOUSE before dusting/sweeping (1 composite per house)**

*A boot swab is defined as 'An absorbent covering or overshoe applied to the sampler's boots prior to walking through the house. These should be applied over waterproof disposable plastic overboots and moistened with a suitable diluent uncontaminated with sanitisers, disinfectants or antibiotics. This can be from a mains tap before any supplementary sanitiser use. The sampler should enter the littered area of the house and pass through any disinfectant footdips before putting on the overboots and boot swabs. Care must be taken not to contaminate boot swabs by material already on sampler's boots or hands. Disposable gloves are recommended to handle boot swabs.*

*50g dust is approximately the volume of dust which can be compressed in an average coffee mug, or honey jar. (Written evidence)*

**D8 CRITICAL 2 weeks prior to Transfer:**

- **A minimum of 2 pairs of boot swabs PER HOUSE**
- **50g dust, or all readily available dust if less available, collected from at least 10 locations in EACH HOUSE before dusting/sweeping (1 composite per house)**

*See D7 above*

**D9 CRITICAL On Transfer**

**Evidence of Salmonella swabbing of transport vehicle(s), to include crates/modules, vehicle's body floor and driver's foot-well.**

*Breeder pullet transport vehicle – Gauze or fibre pad swabs similar to those used for farm environment testing should be used to sample a substantial area of the transport vehicle prior to first loading of pullets.*

*One or more such swabs should be used to sample each of the three areas - the truck bed, the crates, and the cab and foot-well of the vehicle.*

*Both sides of the swabs should be used and brought into contact with a large area by vigorous rubbing. Where debris or organic material is encountered it may be wiped with the swab into the sample container in use. The samples may be tested as at least 3 pools (truck bed, crates, cab) and the report should identify the vehicle registration number and the farm on which the samples were taken. (Written evidence)*

**D10 CRITICAL** If *Salmonella* Enteritidis, *S. Typhimurium*, *S. Hadar*, *S. Virchow* or *S. Infantis* is isolated from the breeder pullet rearing flock, or its environment, BEIC must be notified immediately.

*'Immediately' shall be defined as 'As soon as result is received from the laboratory', or within 24 hours.*

*Auditor to ask and check paperwork. BEIC requires notification in order to ensure that site takes appropriate action to eliminate infection in conjunction with breeder pullet rearer's own vet and AHVLA.*

**D11 CRITICAL** If an exotic *Salmonella* serovar other than SE, ST, SI, SH, SV is isolated from the pullet rearing flock or its environment, veterinary advice must be sought and advice acted upon.

*Auditor to ask for evidence of the veterinary advice and check paperwork.*

## E FEED AND WATER

**E1 CRITICAL** Feed shall be produced in accordance with UFAS standards. Heat and/or Acid treatment must be on feed declaration.

*If feed is purchased, the supplier must be a member of the UFAS scheme and be registered with BEIC. Heat and/or Acid treatment must be on feed declaration.*

**E2 CRITICAL** To avoid the risk of coccidiostat residues being detected in eggs, the guidelines in Annex G must be followed. No in-feed anti-coccidial to be used after 12 weeks of age.

*Ask the name of the coccidiostat in use and the bird age at withdrawal (must be withdrawn from 12 weeks of age). Inspect data sheets to ensure compliance with manufacturer's instructions. Not all flocks will be treated with in-feed coccidiostats.*

*Breeders are mostly vaccinated. If none used, then enter N/A.*

*No in-feed anti-coccidial can be used after 12 weeks of age.*

**E3 CRITICAL** Feed for rearing Lion breeder pullets can only be manufactured on production lines where there is adequate separation in time or space from the manufacture of feed containing lasalocid.

*To avoid the risk of coccidiostat residues being detected in eggs, the guidelines in Annex G must be followed.*

**E4** Precise up to date records of all feed deliveries and usage must be maintained to allow each delivery to be traced back to the supplier. Such records must be available for examination when surveillance visits are carried out.

*A reconciliation between feed purchase and use should be possible. Due to the low volume used at the outset, more than weekly intervals are acceptable at the outset.*

**E5** Information shall be available to demonstrate feed rations do not contain any ingredients derived from poultry offal or mammalian meat and bone.

*UFAS accredited feed compounders will meet this requirement.*

**E6** Information shall be available to demonstrate feed rations do not contain growth promoters.

*UFAS accredited feed compounders will meet this requirement.*



**E7** Samples from each delivery of feed must be retained for a minimum period of 12 weeks.

*Samples are to be retained either at the mill, or on the farm. Samples must be placed in polythene bags, which are then sealed, clearly labelled and stored in a clean, cool, vermin proof, dry and dark place.*

**E8** Feed used must meet the nutritional needs of the birds.

*Use breeder's guidelines.*

**E9** Water must be of potable quality.

*If water is a mains supply no further evidence is needed. If own supply, annual analysis is required - TVC of less than 1,000 CFU/ml; Coliforms less than 10 CFU/ml. (Verbal/Visual Written)*

**E10** Water consumption levels must be monitored.

*Water meters must be read and recorded daily. During the initial rearing period when water consumption levels are very low and some meters may not provide a recording, a visual check of water availability to the birds is instead required. If meters are absent they should be installed during the turnaround period between flocks. Water records should be available for inspection.*

**E11** Water header tanks shall be suitably covered.

*Header tanks must be covered to prevent contamination. (visual)*

## **F** VETERINARY VISITS

**F1** The site shall be registered with a veterinary practice.

*Registration implies that the site is known to the veterinary practice.*

**F2** The date and purpose for the last veterinary visit is to be recorded.

*It is desirable to have annual routine veterinary visits. If told no visits, no need, no records, assess the situation on vigour of the flock and records of mortality (normally up to 3% to 16/18 weeks old).*

**F3** Reports of visits shall be available.

**F4** There shall be a written veterinary health plan in place, which shall be reviewed each year.

*The written veterinary health plan shall be reviewed each year. It must be available at the time of the audit and be appropriate to the operation being carried out.*

**F5** Flocks shall be suitably protected with a veterinary vaccination programme to pass on good parental immunity.

*The responsible person must be able to state the requirements by referring to the containers, data sheets or veterinary instructions (Written/Verbal).*

*NB - layer breeding stock is not Salmonella vaccinated.*

## **G** GENERAL MEDICATION

**G1** There shall be a medicines record in use which is up to date and correctly documented, with veterinary written procedures.

*More important than on laying site as most vaccinations are carried out on the rearing site. Full details of the product, the application method and age of administration should be available in writing.*

*Vaccines are considered to be medicines by the Veterinary Medicines Directorate.*

- G2** Medicines shall be stored safely (as recommended).
- G3** Medicines shall be clearly labelled for the correct purpose.
- G4** The person responsible for administering medicines shall be aware of the correct withdrawal periods for all medicines used.

*The responsible person must be able to state the requirements by referring to the containers, data sheets or veterinary instructions. (Written/Verbal)*

- G5** All use of antibiotics must be reported to the breeder subscriber immediately.  
The use of Fluoroquinolones at day-old and the use of all 3rd and 4th generation Cephalosporins is prohibited.
- G6** The Veterinary Medicines Directorate (VMD) Code of Practice on the Responsible Use of Animal Medicines on the Farm must be adhered to at all times. (telephone: 01932 336911)

*To download the COP go to: <http://www.vmd.DEFRA.gov.uk/pdf/RUCOP.pdf>*

## H MEDICATION IN FEED

- H1** All medicated feed shall be clearly labelled.

*If a medicated feed is present on a breeder pullet rearing site, it must be stored in bulk and the delivery note must record the additive and the level of inclusion. A notice must be placed on a feed bin if it contains medication. (Verbal/Written)*

- H2** Medicated and non-medicated feeds shall be kept separate.

*Verbal assurance must be sought. It is not possible to visually tell the difference. Delivery notes may specify the bin into which medicated feed was placed.*

## I GENERAL WELFARE

- I1** All staff shall have access to a copy of the DEFRA 'Code of Recommendations for the Welfare of Livestock - Domestic Fowls', and have received instruction on it.

*A copy of the Code must be available for inspection. Staff to be asked where it is kept and questioned on its contents. The exception to this is staff who hold welfare training certificates.*

- I2** All birds shall be inspected at least once daily and a further two flocks inspections carried out per day.

*Records should exist. However, a visual assessment is best. Substantial numbers of uncollected dead birds, broken equipment and general signs of neglect are good indicators. (Visual)*

- I3** Adequate facilities shall be available for stock inspection (e.g. extra lighting).

*If light levels are low some means of increasing intensity (dimmer or even a torch) must be available.*

- I4** Staff shall be adequately trained to cull sick or injured birds humanely.

*At least 1 person per site must be able to cull birds by dislocation of the neck. Sometimes an opportunity may arise for a demonstration. (Verbal/Visual)*

- I5** Culls and mortality shall be recorded separately.

*Records will be available for inspection.*

**16 CRITICAL Disposal of dead and culled birds must comply with the Animal By-Products Regulations (2003).**

**If by Incineration, the equipment shall be registered with AHVLA (in GB) or DARD (in NI).**

*Incinerators or bagging for 'off site' disposal are permissible. (View the system). Indicate method used.*

**17 Carcasses stored for off-site disposal must be kept in a vermin proof, lockable facility, which is kept locked.**

*Check if carcass storage facilities are kept in a vermin proof, lockable facility, which is kept locked.*

**18 There shall be adequate procedures in place for fire control and prevention.**

*Look for fire extinguishers positioned at strategic points in all houses, which must be carbon dioxide or powder for electrical fires. In areas of risk, look for freedom from accumulation of inflammable rubbish. Look for sound electrical wiring. Is there a contact person?*

## **J STOCKMAN TRAINING**

**J1 The person responsible for the day to day management of the site shall demonstrate competence in stockmanship and bird welfare.**

*Ask for written evidence and conduct visual assessment of the general management of the site.*

## **K HANDLING AND TRANSPORTATION**

**K1 CRITICAL All equipment and vehicles used for transporting pullets to the laying unit must be effectively cleaned and disinfected in accordance with legislative requirements. Loading and unloading must be supervised by nominated and trained management to ensure welfare requirements are met.**

**The timing of loading /unloading and transportation shall be planned ahead to comply with current legislation and industry codes.**

**A copy of the Gangmaster Licencing Authority certificate shall be made available to the auditor (where appropriate).**

*This is a difficult section to monitor unless the activity is taking place at the time of the audit. Current legislation allows birds to travel for not more than 12 hours, not including loading and unloading. Auditor can ask for name of contractor responsible. If undertaken in-house, obtain details of procedures involved and compare with requirements of welfare codes. (Verbal/Written Assessment)*

**K2 Crates or modules shall meet the current welfare requirements of the birds.**

**K3 A nominated team member must be responsible for maintaining bird welfare standards.**

## **L BIOSECURITY**

**L1 A visitors book (including full name, address and contact mobile and landline contact telephone numbers) shall be available and maintained on site.**

*Ask to see visitors book. Sign it. Look for evidence of use. (see Annex M as an example).*

**L2 Visitors must be kept to a minimum and those allowed access to poultry houses (including service staff) must wear clean protective clothing that is kept on the farm.**

*Clean overalls or coat, plus feet and head covering, must be available on site.*

- L3** A policy notice shall be displayed stating ‘no unauthorised recording equipment/camera/mobile phones’.

*The use of photographic equipment by the accredited Monitoring Agency is authorised to record non-conformances.*

- L4** Foot-baths or alternatives shall be available and replenished with fresh disinfectant regularly. This shall be recorded.

*An alternative to footbaths would be disposable footwear. On single age group sites, footbaths are not required for farm staff.*

- L5** Only DEFRA approved disinfectants shall be used in footbaths.

*Check disinfectants used are DEFRA approved for both General Orders (e.g. Salmonella control) and for diseases of poultry.*

- L6** A written biosecurity plan, including at least the minimum measures provided for in the DEFRA, SG, WG, DARDNI biosecurity guidance for protection against Avian Influenza is to be available.

*Useful information can be obtained from:*

*<https://www.gov.uk/poultry-health>*

*Also: <http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Topics/farmingrural/Agriculture/animal-welfare>*

*or: <http://wales.gov.uk/topics/environmentcountryside/ahw/?lang=en> or:*

*[www.dardni.gov.uk](http://www.dardni.gov.uk)*

- L7** On farms where showers are available there must be a showering policy in operation.

*If showers are available a showering policy must be in place. The use of showers on arrival is normal practice for staff and visitors to breeder sites. Auditors will be expected to shower and will be provided with a change of clean clothing to be worn on the site.*

## **M** STAFF

- M1** Separate facilities shall be available on site for full-time staff.

*A canteen/rest room, plus handwashing and changing facilities and toilets must be available on site for all full-time staff, or for staff who work more than 2 hours a day. On small sites run by resident owners or staff, it is acceptable for such facilities to be provided in the domestic dwelling on site. However, hand washing facilities must exist on site.*

- M2** Smoking is prohibited on the site except in the designated external smoking area, which is visually marked.

*Smoking must only be permitted in an external area specifically set aside for smokers which is visually marked. (Visual)*

- M3** Eating and drinking shall only be permitted in designated areas.

- M4** COSHH records shall be held on site.

*Most farms other than very large complexes only need COSHH data sheets for chemicals in use. These should include rodenticides used on the site. Procedures associated with the running of equipment are the prerogative of the Health and Safety Executive.*

- M5** COSHH records shall be relevant to the products in current use.
- M6** Staff should receive training commensurate with all aspects of their duties (see Annex W).

## **N** COMPLAINTS

---

- N1** A complaint system shall be in place for complaints raised by external bodies and customers relating to issues of compliance with the Lion Code Standard.
- N2** Systems shall be in place to ensure that such complaints are adequately investigated, signed off and a record of actions taken documented.

## **O** NOTIFICATIONS

---

- O1** **CRITICAL** The site shall immediately inform BEIC of any contravention or infringement notices issued by a government department or its agency, or local authority.

*The site will be asked to confirm any knowledge of any current, pending or past prosecutions.*

*This would include, but is not limited to; overstocking; failure to comply with animal welfare standards laid down in Council Directive 98/58/EC; inadequate records; failure to comply with Salmonella National Control Programme sampling requirements.*

- O2** **CRITICAL** Any such notices shall be made available for inspection by the accredited Monitoring Agency on the day of the audit.

## **P** CRISIS MANAGEMENT AND BUSINESS CONTINUITY

---

- P1** Each site is to develop a crisis management and business continuity document (contingency plan), which must be available and accessible to relevant staff.

*This would include for business continuity; e.g. dealing with the aftermath of a fire, flood, storm damage, notifiable avian disease, or equipment failure. For crisis management; this could be a public relation issue.*

## **Q** DOCUMENTATION

---

- Q1** Records shall comply with acceptable standards of document control. E.g. they must clearly state their purpose, entries must be ink and correction fluid not used. All documents must be dated, legible and the identity of the person making the entry recorded.

*Records will be checked.*

- Q2** Records shall be kept for a period of time specified in the procedures manual and be easily retrievable.

*A list of records maintained, retention period and disposal method will assist the auditor. This will be 2 years for general records and 5 years for medicated feed.*





## A BREEDER LAYING

- A1 CRITICAL** There shall be a copy of the current version of the Lion Code of Practice available on site.

The senior management on the farm shall have a full understanding of the relevant section(s).

*The current version of the Lion Code of Practice must be on site and available.*

*The senior management on the farm shall have a full understanding of the relevant section(s).*

- A2 CRITICAL** There shall be a copy of the current Certificate of Registration available on site.

*The Certificate of Registration must be up to date with full details of the House ID, House Number (numeric only), Capacity, House Description, Type of production and Subscriber.*

- A3 CRITICAL** There shall be an up to date plan of the site available.

*The site plan shall clearly show the position of all buildings.*

- A4 CRITICAL** Copies of the last 2 self-audits shall be available. Self-audits shall be carried out every 6 months.

**Are the self-audits effective?**

**All new sites must have an initial Subscriber accompanied self-audit carried out.**

*One of the twice yearly self-audits is to be completed in conjunction with a representative of the breeder subscriber.*

*Self-audits must be carried out every 6 months irrespective of any audits undertaken by the accredited Monitoring Agency*

*Are the self-audits effective? Have any issues been followed up?*

*If this is a new site, a self-audit shall have been conducted by the breeder subscriber prior to the audit by the accredited Monitoring Agency.*

- A5 CRITICAL** Breeder Laying bird farms will at all times comply with:-

**The DEFRA Code of Practice for the Prevention and Control of Salmonella in Breeding Flocks and Hatcheries (ref. PB1564)**

**The Control of Salmonella in Poultry (England) Order 2007, the Control of Salmonella in Poultry (Breeders, Layers and Broiler Flocks) (Scotland) Order 2009, the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Order (Wales) 2008 and the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Scheme Order (Northern Ireland) 2008, or any amendment thereof.**

**The Code of Practice for the Prevention of Rodent Infestations in Poultry Flocks; and Section 3 of the Code of Practice.**

*A site registered outside of the UK must comply to equivalent Lion Code standards.*

- A6 CRITICAL** Breeder laying bird farms shall obtain pullets only from breeder pullet rearing farms which hold a current Certificate of Registration from BEIC.

*Proof of purchase from an approved farm must be available. (written)*

*Obtain BEIC Breeder pullet rearing farm registration number.*



- A7 CRITICAL** Breeder laying bird farms shall be registered with the Poultry Health Scheme and the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Order 2007 or any amendment thereof (noting similar legislation in Wales, Scotland and NI).

*Enter the registration number for Poultry Health Scheme and the The Control of Salmonella in Poultry (England) Order 2007, (noting similar legislation in Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland), or any amendment thereof. Absence does not represent non-compliance with regard to the PHS. (Assessment - written Document)*

- A8 CRITICAL** If the site is above the relevant threshold (40,000 bird places for live poultry for Pollution Prevention and Control legislation), it must hold a valid permit with the relevant authority (currently Environment Agency in England and Wales, Scottish Environment Protection Agency in Scotland and Northern Ireland Environment Agency in Northern Ireland).

*Auditor to check permit is current.*

- A9 CRITICAL** The site must be registered as a feed business operator with the local authority.

*This is a statutory requirement. Proof of registration number to be available, or copy of completed submitted application to be available.*

## **B** HOUSING AND EQUIPMENT

- B1** The building must provide birds with a thermally comfortable environment throughout the laying period and ensure suitable protection against the elements and protection from predators.

Maximum and minimum temperatures shall be recorded daily.

*Temperature records should be available for each 24 hour period. Check that thermometers are in working order.*

- B2** Air circulation, dust levels and gas concentrations shall be kept within limits that are not harmful to the birds.

*There should be no distinct smell of ammonia. If the far end of the building is visually clear, then dust is not a problem.*

*See written records in B1 which will assist. Visual assessment of clear air, absence of ammonia odour and dry friable litter.*

- B3** The ventilation system shall be sufficient to maintain a controlled environment. Where forced ventilation systems are employed, provision must be made to incorporate an alarm system with high/low temperature and mains failure.

*All units with powered ventilation must have an alarm coupled to mains electric failure and a high/low temperature thermostat(s). It must be capable of alerting someone at all times. The system will be capable of inspection, likewise if a generator is used. Fail-safe is any system that adequately compensates for power failure. It need not be automatic on a small site if someone responsible lives there.*

- B4** The alarm shall be checked weekly and this recorded.

*Only written records will substantiate this.*

- B5** The fail-safe and/or the stand-by device shall be checked weekly and this recorded.

*Only written records will substantiate this.*

- B6** All other automated equipment upon which the birds' welfare is dependent shall incorporate a fail-safe and/or standby device, e.g. feeding, drinking, lighting, ventilation systems etc, which shall be checked and recorded weekly.

*The auditor should seek written and verbal details of procedures to be followed to protect bird welfare.*

- B7** Lighting levels shall follow breeders or other planned programme and be sufficient to allow easy inspection of the flock.

*A copy of the programme must be available on site at the time of the audit.*

- B8** Lighting must be a minimum of 10 Lux at feed trough level.

*Lighting must provide a minimum of 10 Lux throughout the house with the exception of shaded areas. However, if feather pecking or cannibalism is evident, levels can be reduced. As a guide, an intensity of 10 Lux would allow the audit form to be read.*

*All buildings shall have light levels sufficient to allow all hens to see one another and be seen clearly, to investigate their surroundings visually and to show normal levels of activity. Where there is natural light, light apertures must be arranged in such a way that light is distributed evenly within the accommodation.*

- B9** Maximum stocking density shall comply with the breeders recommended standards in all houses.

*A copy of the programme must be available on site at the time of the audit.*

- B10** Litter used shall be free of contamination, including by livestock, wild birds, rodents, and other pests, and should be of good quality.

*Record the material used.*

- B11** The quality and depth of the litter shall be to an appropriate standard and be effectively managed.

*Litter should be dry, friable and free from marked odour. Average depth should be at least 5cm. Minor capping around drinkers may occur, particularly in damp cool weather.*

- B12** All buildings shall be wild bird and vermin proof (rats, mice).

*Gaps at ridge, eaves, gables and around doors must be corrected. Buildings (including feed store) must be vermin proof. No wild birds should be seen in buildings.*

*Auditor to visually assess if there is evidence of rodents (rats, mice). If rodents not seen, is there satisfactory proofing in place?*

*(‘Vermin’ is defined in these guidance notes as a collective name for wild animals that spread disease and generally cause a nuisance e.g. rats and other rodents).*

- B13 CRITICAL** There must be a documented, effective control programme against wild birds, vermin, rodents and pests in poultry houses and feed stores. Effective measures must be taken by suitably trained personnel to control vermin, rodents, flies and other arthropods including the elimination of potential breeding areas. Such control measures must be carried out using licensed products in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and must be logged to enable Senior Management to determine that the necessary operations have been carried out.

*Conduct visual assessment of a clear bait plan and notes of actions taken and baits used. If undertaken by a contractor nothing else required. If ‘in house’, records on purchase and use should be available. (Written Assessment)*

*The importance of an effective rodent control programme in controlling Salmonella on farms cannot be stressed strongly enough.*

*(A ‘pest’ is defined in these guidance notes as an insect or animal harmful to food or livestock).*

**B14 CRITICAL** Pests shall be suitably controlled.

*Buildings shall be free of easily seen droppings, pest (rodent) odour or sight of pests themselves. Bait points shall be inspected.*

**B15** A copy of the DEFRA 'Code of Practice for the Prevention of Rodent Infestations on Poultry Farms' must be available.

*Visit: <http://www.DEFRA.gov.uk/>*

*or a direct link to the booklet is:*

*<http://archive.DEFRA.gov.uk/foodfarm/farmanimal/diseases/atoz/zoonoses/documents/reports/salrodent.pdf>*

**B16** If flies are present are they suitably controlled?

*Flies are not normally a problem in litter based systems. A small number of flies could be seen during summer months. Evidence of past infestation should be noted, i.e. fly spotting (small black/grey marks on roof insulation are a good guide). A documented proposal for control (if needed) should be available. (Visual).*

**B17** Third party contractors shall demonstrate appropriate competence.

*Contractors bait plan and inspection reports should be available for inspection. Control of rodents is to be through a recognised third party who are members of British Pest Control Association (BPCA), or National Pest Technicians Association (NPTA), or who employ equivalent standards, or by company personnel trained and operating to BPCA or NPTA or equivalent standards.*

**B18** If the pest control programme is in-house, staff responsible shall be appropriately trained and training records shall be available.

*Certificates of training must be available for inspection.*

**B19** All domestic pets shall be excluded from the poultry housing and associated storage areas (i.e. packaging store/egg room).

*No domestic animals should be seen in the buildings. Check that there are no doors or other access points (e.g. gaps around conveyors) that could be used by small animals such as cats.*

**B20** Birds must not be allowed access to surfaces treated with paints and disinfectants when these substances (or their fumes) might be toxic to birds, or taint eggs.

**B21** Birds must not be allowed access to pesticides at any time.

**B22** Wood preservatives and fumigants can only be used internally during the turn-round period when no flock is present, and there is no risk of future taint.

*Evidence of materials used can be checked. (visual)*

**B23** All mains electrical circuitry within the house must be inaccessible to the birds.

*There must be no risk of electrocution to birds.*

**B24** The furniture of the poultry house must not hinder the free movement of the birds through the system and must be constructed in such a way as to prevent injury to the birds.

## C GENERAL HYGIENE

---

- C1 CRITICAL** There shall be a fully documented terminal cleaning schedule with records of completion.

Pressure washing, steam cleaning, or where this is not possible, 'fogging' must be used in conjunction with approved disinfectants. Particular attention must be paid to floor surfaces, junctions in wall fabrics, nest boxes and equipment such as ventilation systems, egg delivery belts, feeders, drinkers, water lines and header tanks, all of which must be disinfected. Header tanks must be covered at all times.

Disinfection must be carried out at each depletion whether or not *Salmonella* Enteritidis, *S. Typhimurium*, *S. Hadar*, *S. Virchow* or *S. Infantis* positives are found. In any case, as SE, ST, SH, SV and SI can persist for long periods in dust, all dust must be removed at each and every depletion.

*Turn round or terminal cleaning should involve initial cleaning to remove all visual dust and manure/litter, followed by thorough pressure washing, and disinfection or fumigation. (Written and Visual assessment).*

*Written evidence of routine cleaning methods and records of completion should be available on a daily, weekly, monthly and 'turn round' basis.*

- C2** All disinfectants used must be from the BEIC list of DEFRA approved non-phenolics (see Annex N). To avoid the possibility of taints, phenolic disinfectants must not be used or stored on Lion approved breeder egg laying sites (with the exception of those non-tainting phenolics authorised on the DEFRA/BEIC list).

*Disinfectants shall be used at the manufacturer's recommended dilutions.*

- C3** There shall be a fully documented routine cleaning schedule with records of completion. Continuous attention must be given to spilled litter and fan dust outside poultry houses, faeces spillage, dropping pit seepages and wild bird droppings on walkways etc. All these must be cleared.

*It is important that day to day hygiene is of a high standard in order to minimise transmission of infection between flocks and particularly to newly placed pullets.*

- C4** The general appearance and cleanliness of the house shall be satisfactory.

*In winter, at low ventilation rates, cobwebs and dust from the feed will be found on ledges and internal house surfaces. Some birds never adjust to the use of vacuum cleaners and hence the presence of dust and cobwebs is acceptable unless the house has only recently been stocked. Caked stale feed in troughs and dirty egg conveyors and walkways are unacceptable. There should be no evident build-up of broken egg material on floors or equipment. (Visual Assessment).*

- C5** The general appearance/cleanliness of the site shall be satisfactory.

*The site should be free of long grass and weeds particularly around air inlets. There should be no excessive standing surface water, broken drains or gutters or discarded equipment.*

- C6** All rubbish/waste shall be disposed of hygienically and safely.

*Rubbish should be stored prior to incineration or removal from the site. Indicate the method of disposal used.*

- C7** There shall be hand washing facilities, sanitisers, and hand drying facilities available for staff and visitors.

*Multi-age sites are not normally seen. If present, sites require facilities at strategic points. Sanitisers (if required at all) are only needed at the point where eggs are trayed up. Small single flock sites probably only need one central point. (Visual Assessment)*

- C8** Procedures for hand washing and sanitisation shall be documented.

- C9** Staff should be regarded as food handlers and must be carefully trained in hygiene.

*Courses designed specifically for poultry workers are acceptable. These can be run in-house if a staff member has a suitable food hygiene qualification (see Annex W). It is sufficient for a training programme to be in force and written evidence of compliance in place.*

- C10** Documentation on hygiene training shall be available.

- C11** Staff shall receive a hygiene refresher course every 3 years.

*A refresher course on basic food hygiene will provide staff with up to date knowledge.*

- C12** The use of clean protective clothing is required, which shall be changed and laundered regularly.

- C13** Where staff look after poultry on other premises or livestock of any other kind, suitable precautions must be taken against cross-contamination. These would include washing hands and the use of clean protective clothing, and boots kept and used only on the unit.

*Unlikely that this would happen.*

- C14** Poultry must not have access to any stored manure/used litter on site.

- C15** Poultry manure/litter must not be spread on land to which free-range flocks have access and should preferably be spread on arable land.

*Ask and check records (Verbal/Written). If this site is Pollution Prevention and Control (PPC) registered this will be a statutory record.*

- C16** Tractors and other equipment used for handling manure/litter must be thoroughly cleansed and disinfected before being used for other operations

*Records must be available. Auditor to ask and check records. (Verbal/Written)*

## **D** SALMONELLA AND MYCOPLASMA CONTROL

- D1** **CRITICAL** All required Salmonella samples shall be properly collected and submitted promptly to a DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved testing laboratory.

**Samples shall be identified by the date the sample was taken, the identity of the flock sampled including; house number or name, month and year when the flock was placed in the house, age of the flock sampled, the name and address of the holding, and the contact details of the person submitting the sample.**

**Laboratory results must be available for inspection. (Written evidence)**

*All required Salmonella samples shall be properly collected and submitted promptly to a DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved testing laboratory.*

*Samples shall be identified by the date the sample was taken, the identity of the flock sampled including; house number or name, month and year when the flock was placed in the house, age of the flock sampled, the name and address of the holding, and the contact details of the person submitting the sample.*

*(Testing of samples must start within 4 days of sampling). Reports of testing must be available to auditors and allow full traceability of results. Some reports may be issued by, for example, veterinary practices rather than the approved laboratory. Such reports, to be acceptable, must indicate that the testing has been sub-contracted to a DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved laboratory (quoting its approval number) and quote the reference number used by the approved laboratory.*

*All samples are to be tested according to the methodology required under the current legislation, using the ISO 6579 Annex D – MSRV Method.*

*It is recommended that proof of postage is obtained when submitting samples.*

*A list of approved laboratories in England and Wales is available from the local AHVLA Office and on the DEFRA website at: <http://www.DEFRA.gov.uk/animal-diseases/controls/approved-laboratories> A list of approved laboratories in Scotland is available from the local AHVLA Office and on the Scottish Government website at: <http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Topics/farmingrural/Agriculture/animal-welfare/Diseases/disease/salmonella/labs> A list of approved laboratories in Northern Ireland is available on the DARD website at: <http://www.dardni.gov.uk/index/animal-health-and-welfare/animal-diseases/salmonella.htm>*

**D2 CRITICAL Monitoring shall be carried out as required by the Poultry Health Scheme & Control of Salmonella in Poultry (England) Order 2007, the Control of Salmonella in Poultry (Breeders, Layers and Broiler Flocks) (Scotland) Order 2009, the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Order (Wales) 2008 and the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Scheme Order (Northern Ireland) 2008, or any amendment thereof.**

*Monitoring shall be carried out as required by the Poultry Health Scheme & Control of Salmonella in Poultry (England) Order 2007, the Control of Salmonella in Poultry (Breeders, Layers and Broiler Flocks) (Scotland) Order 2009, the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Order (Wales) 2008 and the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Scheme Order (Northern Ireland) 2008 or any amendment thereof.*

*(Full written assessment of documented monitoring programmes required).*

**D3 CRITICAL A full hygiene monitoring programme is to be completed before replacement birds are taken onto the farm.**

*This would include the completed terminal cleaning schedule.*

**D4 CRITICAL The results of all monitoring shall be available for the current and previous flock for each house.**

*Laboratory results of all monitoring shall be available for inspection for the current and previous flock for each house. (Written evidence).*

**D5 CRITICAL** Post-cleaning and prior to a new flock going into the house:

1 gauze swab, or sponge pad, from EACH of following 8 areas PER HOUSE detailed below;

- Walls (including cracked areas)
- Floors (including cracked areas)
- High beams/ledges and pipe-work
- In-house open feed hoppers/feeders
- Fans & fan housing
- Drinkers
- Nest boxes
- Egg delivery belts

These may be tested in one or more composites.

(If the previous flock tested positive for Salmonella Enteritidis, S. Typhimurium, S. Hadar, S. Virchow or S. Infantis, then post-cleaning and prior to a new flock going into the house, 5 gauze swabs or sponge pads from EACH of the 8 areas (above), to be tested as a minimum of 8 separate composites for each house).

*The use of blue fibre or sponge pads may be more practical and readily available in suitable sampling kits. This is defined as 'Large fibre or sponge-type swabs with a minimum one-sided surface area of 40 sq cm'. Ensure that both sides of a 40 sq cm pad are used.*

**D6 CRITICAL** Every 3 Weeks:

- 5 pairs of boot swabs PER HOUSE (pooled into minimum of 2 pools per flock).

*A boot swab is defined as 'An absorbent covering or overshoe applied to the sampler's boots prior to walking through the house.*

*These should be applied over waterproof disposable plastic overboots and moistened with a suitable diluent uncontaminated with sanitisers, disinfectants or antibiotics. This can be from a mains tap before any supplementary sanitiser use. The sampler should enter the littered area of the house and pass through any disinfectant footdips before putting on the overboots and boot swabs. Care must be taken not to contaminate boot swabs by material already on sampler's boots or hands. Disposable gloves are recommended to handle boot swabs. (Written evidence)*

**D7 CRITICAL** Every 6 Weeks (commencing at 24 weeks of age):

- 50g dust, or all readily available dust if less available, collected from at least 10 locations in EACH HOUSE before dusting/sweeping, every 6 weeks, from 24 weeks of age (one composite per house).

*50g dust is approximately the volume of dust which can be compressed in an average coffee mug, or honey jar. (Written evidence)*

**D8 CRITICAL** 'Official' Sampling (2 times during lay – early lay and late lay):

- 5 pairs of boot swabs per house (pooled into minimum of 2 pools per flock).

*See D6 above.*

*(Written evidence)*

*Official sampling to take place near the beginning of lay and near the end of lay. Commission Regulation 200/2010 states; 'at the holding on two occasions at any times which are sufficiently distant in time from each other during the production cycle'.*

*This sampling is accompanied by verification of sampling records, biosecurity, use of medication, and movement records.*

- D9 CRITICAL** If *Salmonella* Enteritidis, *S. Typhimurium*, *S. Hadar*, *S. Virchow* or *S. Infantis* are isolated from the breeder laying bird flock, or its environment, BEIC must be notified immediately.

*'Immediately' shall be defined as; 'As soon as result is received from the laboratory', or within 24 hours.*

*Auditor to ask and check paperwork. BEIC requires notification in order to ensure that site takes appropriate action to eliminate infection in conjunction with layer breeder's own vet and AHVLA.*

- D10 CRITICAL** If an exotic *Salmonella* serovar, other than SE, ST, SI, SH, SV is isolated from the breeder laying bird flock or its environment, veterinary advice must be sought and advice acted upon.

*Auditor to ask for evidence of the veterinary advice and check paperwork*

## E FEED AND WATER

- E1 CRITICAL** Feed must be produced in accordance with UFAS standards for Breeders. Heat and/or Acid treatment must be on feed declaration.

*Feed supplier must be a member of the UFAS scheme and be registered with BEIC.*

*Heat and/or Acid treatment must be on feed declaration.*

- E2** Feed consumption levels shall be monitored and recorded weekly. Precise up to date records of all feed deliveries and usage must be maintained to allow each delivery to be traced back to the supplier. Such records must be available for examination when surveillance visits are carried out.

*A weekly reconciliation between feed purchases and feed on hand should be possible. Feed records should be available for inspection.*

- E3** Information shall be available to demonstrate feed rations do not contain any ingredients derived from poultry offal or mammalian meat and bone or any raw material that is likely to produce taint or toxin in eggs (from the diet of hens producing Lion eggs).

*UFAS accredited feed compounders will meet this requirement in so far as poultry offal, mammalian meat and bone, or any raw material that is likely to produce taint or toxin in eggs.*

- E4** Feed for Lion breeder laying bird flocks can only be manufactured on production lines where there is adequate separation in time or space from the manufacture of feed containing lasalocid.

- E5** Information shall be available to demonstrate feed rations do not contain growth promoters.

*UFAS accredited feed compounders will meet this requirement.*

- E6** Samples from each delivery of feed must be retained for a minimum period of 12 weeks. Samples are to be retained either at the mill, or on the farm. Samples must be placed in polythene bags, which are then sealed, clearly labelled and stored in a clean, cool, vermin proof, dry and dark place.

- E7** Feed used must meet the nutritional needs of the birds.

*Use breeder's guidelines.*



**E8** Water must be of potable quality.

*If water is a mains supply no further evidence is needed. If own supply, annual analysis is required - TVC of less than 1,000 CFU/ml; Coliforms less than 10 CFU/ml. (Verbal/Visual Written)*

**E9** Water consumption levels must be monitored.

*Water meters must be read and recorded daily. If meters are absent they should be installed during the turn round period between flocks. Water records should be available for inspection.*

**E10** Water header tanks shall be suitably covered.

*Header tanks must be covered to prevent contamination. (visual)*

## **F** VETERINARY VISITS

---

**F1** The site shall be registered with a veterinary practice.

*Registration implies that the site is known to the veterinary practice.*

**F2** The date and purpose for the last veterinary visit is to be recorded.

*It is desirable to have annual routine veterinary visits. If told no visits, no need, no records, assess the situation on vigour of the flock and records of mortality.*

**F3** Reports of visits shall be available.

**F4** There shall be a written veterinary health plan in place, which shall be reviewed each year.

*The written veterinary health plan shall be reviewed each year. It must be available at the time of the audit and be appropriate to the operation being carried out.*

## **G** GENERAL MEDICATION

---

**G1** There shall be a medicine record in use which is up to date and correctly documented, with veterinary written procedures.

*Large units will have such documents for inspection. Many small units only use medication on veterinary advice and hold no medicines on site. (Written)*

**G2** Medicines shall be stored safely (as recommended).

**G3** Medicines shall be correctly labelled.

*If medication and vaccines are on site they must have their original labels.*

**G4** The person responsible for administering medicines shall be aware of the correct withdrawal periods for all medicines used.

*The responsible person must be able to state the requirements by referring to the containers, data sheets or veterinary instructions. (Written/Verbal)*

**G5** All use of antibiotics must be reported to the breeder subscriber immediately.

*The use of all 3rd and 4th generation Cephalosporins is prohibited.*

**G6** The Veterinary Medicines Directorate (VMD) Code of Practice on the Responsible Use of Animal Medicines on the Farm must be adhered to at all times. (telephone: 01932 336911)

*To download the COP go to: <http://www.vmd.DEFRA.gov.uk/pdf/RUCOP.pdf>*

## H MEDICATION IN FEED

---

### H1 All medicated feed shall be clearly labelled.

*It will be rare for medicated feed to be present on a Breeder Layer Farm. It will be stored in bulk and the delivery note will record the additive and the level of inclusion. A notice must be placed on the feed bin if it contains medication. (Verbal/Written).*

### H2 Medicated and non-medicated feeds shall be kept separate.

*Verbal assurance must be sought. It is not possible to visually tell the difference. Delivery notes may specify the bin into which medicated feed was placed.*

## I GENERAL WELFARE

---

### I1 All staff shall have access to a copy of the DEFRA 'Laying Hens - Code of Recommendations for the Welfare of Livestock' and shall have received instruction on it.

*Stocking density is NOT governed by legislative requirements, but breeders are to be considered in a similar way to Laying Hens. (Assessment is visual measurement)*

### I2 All birds shall be inspected at least once daily and a further two flocks inspections carried out per day.

*Records should exist. However a visual assessment is best. Substantial numbers of uncollected dead birds, broken equipment and general signs of neglect are good indicators. (Visual)*

### I3 Adequate facilities shall be available for stock inspection (e.g. extra lighting).

*If light levels are low some means of increasing intensity (dimmer or even a torch) must be available.*

### I4 There shall be a person responsible for the treatment of sick birds.

*Name person responsible for the treatment of sick birds.*

### I5 Staff shall be adequately trained to cull sick or injured birds humanely.

*At least 1 person per site should be able to cull birds by dislocation of the neck. Sometimes an opportunity may arise for a demonstration. (Verbal)*

### I6 Culls and mortality shall be recorded separately.

*Records will be available for inspection.*

### I7 **CRITICAL** Disposal of dead and culled birds must comply with the Animal By-Products Regulations (2003).

**If by incineration, the equipment shall be registered with AHVLA (in GB) or DARD (in NI).**

*Incinerators or bagging for 'off-site' disposal are permissible. (View the system). Indicate method used.*

### I8 Carcasses stored for off-site disposal must be kept in a vermin proof, lockable facility, which is kept locked.

*Check if carcass storage facilities are kept in a vermin proof, lockable facility, which is kept locked.*

### I9 There shall be adequate procedures in place for fire control and prevention.

*Look for fire extinguishers positioned at strategic points in all houses, which must be carbon dioxide or powder for electrical fires. In areas of risk, look for freedom from accumulation of inflammable rubbish. Look for sound electrical wiring. Is there a contact person?*

## J STOCKMAN TRAINING

---

- J1** The person responsible for the day to day management of the site shall demonstrate competence in stockmanship and bird welfare.

*Ask for written evidence and conduct visual assessment of the general management of the site.*

## K HANDLING AND TRANSPORTATION OF END OF LAY BREEDERS

---

- K1** The timing of loading/unloading and transportation shall be planned ahead to comply with current legislation and industry codes.

*In theory this is a very important area but in audit terms very difficult to assess unless a visit coincides with such activity. Managers cannot be expected to recite the requirements. A copy of the current version of the 'Joint Industry Guide to the Handling of Spent Hens and Breeders' must be available. Managers should be able to demonstrate an understanding of this Code. Auditor can ask for name of contractor responsible for moving birds. If undertaken in-house, obtain details of procedures involved and compare with requirements of welfare codes. (Verbal/Written Assessment).*

- K2** The system shall ensure that the birds do not suffer prolonged hunger, thirst or deprivation of rest.

- K3** Food shall be available for at least 12 hours prior to slaughter.

- K4** Crates or modules shall meet the current welfare requirements of the birds.

- K5** Records of Dead on Arrival must be held on farm of the last two flocks depleted.

*Follow up action to be taken where DOA is above 0.5%.*

- K6** For any depletion where the D.O.A. % exceeds 0.5 an investigation as to the cause must be carried out and a written summary of that investigation, along with corrective action points, must be produced and retained on the farm.

This investigation must be instigated by the farm and produced in conjunction with the hen processor.

*Where DOA is >0.5% an investigation is to be carried out with a written summary and corrective action points produced and retained on farm. The farm is responsible for instigating the investigation in conjunction with the hen processor.*

- K7** At all times during loading of end of lay breeders, trained and nominated management must be present to ensure welfare requirements are met.

- K8** **CRITICAL** End of lay birds and breeders must be handled in accordance with the current version of the 'Joint Industry Welfare Guide to the Handling of End of Lay Hens and Breeders' (domestic fowl). (Copies available from BEIC).

Catching personnel shall have been made aware of the relevant sections of the current version of the 'Joint Industry Welfare Guide to the Handling of End of Lay Hens and Breeders'.

A copy of the Gangmaster Licencing Authority certificate shall be made available to the auditor (where appropriate).

## L HATCHING EGG SANITATION AND STORAGE

---

- L1** Eggs must be collected from the poultry house a minimum of once a day.  
*Indicate type of system Manual/Automatic nest box.*
- L2** If marking of hatching eggs is carried out on farm, this shall be carried out according to current legislation.  
*Check visual marking and written documentation.*
- L3** **CRITICAL** Sanitisation shall be according to the DEFRA statutory requirement.  
*Check method of sanitation (DEFRA statutory requirement). (Verbal and visual). See written documentation of system in place.*
- L4** **CRITICAL** Hatching eggs shall be stored separately from the poultry house.  
*The store may be adjacent to or in the poultry house providing the store room is environmentally separate and the only access is a well fitting door(s).*
- L5** **CRITICAL** The store temperature shall be controlled, meeting the BEIC Lion Code requirement of 13-16°C dependent on egg age fluctuations.  
*Daily records must be available. Hatching eggs must be kept at an even temperature of 13-16°C. R.H. 70-80% (Written/Visual Assessment)*
- L6** The temperatures and humidities shall be recorded.  
*Temperature and humidity records should be available for each 24-hour period. Check that thermometer(s) are in working order.*
- L7** All egg production and packing units' equipment and transport must be kept in a hygienic condition, and regularly cleaned.  
*Obtain details of chemicals used and compare with DEFRA/BEIC list (see Annex N).*
- L8** Chemicals / cleaners used to maintain egg room hygiene shall be BEIC/DEFRA approved, non-phenolic and non-tainting.

## M BIOSECURITY

---

- M1** A visitors book (including full name, address and contact mobile and landline contact telephone numbers) shall be available and maintained on site.  
*Ask to see visitors book. Sign it. Look for evidence of use (see Annex M as an example).*
- M2** Visitors must be kept to a minimum and those allowed access to poultry houses (including service staff) must wear clean protective clothing that is kept on the farm.  
*Clean overalls or coat, plus feet and head covering, must be available on site.*
- M3** A policy notice shall be displayed stating 'no unauthorised recording equipment/camera/mobile phones'.  
*The use of photographic equipment by the accredited Monitoring Agency is authorised to record non-conformances.*
- M4** Foot-baths or alternatives shall be available and replenished with fresh disinfectant regularly. This shall be recorded.  
*An alternative to footbaths would be disposable footwear. On single age group sites, footbaths are not required for farm staff.*

**M5** Only disinfectants on the BEIC list of DEFRA approved disinfectants shall be used.

*Check disinfectants against the BEIC list of DEFRA approved disinfectants (Annex N).*

**M6** A written biosecurity plan, including at least the minimum measures provided for in the DEFRA, SG, WG, DARDNI biosecurity guidance for protection against Avian Influenza is to be available.

*Useful information can be obtained from: <https://www.gov.uk/poultry-health>*

*Also: <http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Topics/farmingrural/Agriculture/animal-welfare>*

*or: <http://wales.gov.uk/topics/environmentcountryside/ahw/?lang=en> or:*

*[www.dardni.gov.uk](http://www.dardni.gov.uk)*

**M7** On farms where showers are available there must be a showering policy in operation.

*If showers are available a showering policy must be in place. The use of showers on arrival is normal practice for staff and visitors to breeder sites. Auditors will be expected to shower and will be provided with a change of clean clothing to be worn on the site.*

## **N** STAFF

**N1** Separate facilities shall be available on site for full-time staff.

*A canteen/rest room, plus handwashing and changing facilities and toilets must be available on site to all full-time staff, or for staff who work more than 2 hours a day. On small sites run by resident owners or staff, it is acceptable for such facilities to be provided in the domestic dwelling on site. However, hand washing facilities must exist on site.*

**N2** Smoking is prohibited on the site except in the designated external smoking area, which is visually marked.

*Smoking must only be permitted in an external area specifically set aside for smokers, which is visually marked. (Visual)*

**N3** Eating and drinking shall only be permitted in designated areas.

**N4** COSHH records shall be held on site.

*Most farms other than very large complexes only need COSHH data sheets for chemicals in use. These should include rodenticides used on the site. Procedures associated with the running of equipment are the prerogative of the Health and Safety Executive.*

**N5** COSHH records shall be relevant to the products in current use.

**N6** Staff should receive training commensurate with all aspects of their duties. (see Annex W)

## **O** COMPLAINTS

**O1** A complaint system shall be in place for complaints raised by external bodies and customers relating to issues of compliance with the Lion Code Standard.

**O2** Systems shall be in place to ensure that such complaints are adequately investigated, signed off and a record of actions taken documented.

## P NOTIFICATIONS

---

- P1 CRITICAL** The site shall immediately inform BEIC of any contravention or infringement notices issued by a government department or its agency, or local authority.

*The site will be asked to confirm any knowledge of any current, pending or past prosecutions.*

*This would include, but is not limited to; overstocking; failure to comply with animal welfare standards laid down in Council Directive 98/58/EC; inadequate records; failure to comply with Salmonella National Control Programme sampling requirements.*

- P2 CRITICAL** Any such notices shall be made available for inspection by the accredited Monitoring Agency on the day of the audit.

## Q CRISIS MANAGEMENT AND BUSINESS CONTINUITY

---

- Q1** Each site is to develop a crisis management and business continuity document (contingency plan), which must be available and accessible to relevant staff.

*This would include for business continuity; e.g. dealing with the aftermath of a fire, flood, storm damage, notifiable avian disease, or equipment failure. For crisis management; this could be a public relation issue.*

## R DOCUMENTATION

---

- R1** Records shall comply with acceptable standards of document control. E.g. they must clearly state their purpose, entries must be ink and correction fluid not used. All documents must be dated, legible and the identity of the person making the entry recorded.

*Records will be checked.*

- R2** Records shall be kept for a period of time specified in the procedures manual and be easily retrievable.

*A list of records maintained, retention period and disposal method will assist the auditor. This will be 2 years for general records and 5 years for medicated feed.*



## A MANAGEMENT

---

- A1 CRITICAL** There shall be a copy of the current version of the Lion Code of Practice available on site.

The senior management on the site shall have a full understanding of the relevant section(s).

*The current version of the Lion Code of Practice must be on site and available.*

*The senior management on the site shall have a full understanding of the relevant section(s).*

- A2 CRITICAL** There shall be a copy of the current Certificate of Registration available on site.

*The Certificate of Registration must be up to date.*

- A3 CRITICAL** There shall be an up to date plan of the site available.

*The site plan shall clearly show the position of all buildings.*

- A4 CRITICAL** Copies of the last 2 self-audits shall be available. Self-audits shall be carried out every 6 months.

**Are the self-audits effective?**

**All new sites must have an initial Subscriber accompanied self-audit carried out.**

*One of the twice yearly self-audits is to be completed in conjunction with a representative of the breeder subscriber.*

*Self-audits must be carried out every 6 months irrespective of any audits undertaken by the accredited Monitory Agency*

*Are the self-audits effective? Have any issues been followed up?*

*If this is a new site, a self-audit shall have been conducted by the breeder subscriber prior to the audit by the accredited Monitoring Agency.*

- A5 CRITICAL** The Hatchery shall be registered with the Poultry Health Scheme and comply with both the Control of Salmonella in Poultry (England) Order 2007, the Control of Salmonella in Poultry (Breeders, Layers and Broiler Flocks) (Scotland) Order 2009, the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Order (Wales) 2008 and the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Scheme Order (Northern Ireland) 2008, or any amendment thereof and the DEFRA Code of Practice for the Control of Salmonella in Hatcheries, and any subsequent amendments.

*Enter the registration number for Poultry Health Scheme and the Control of Salmonella in Poultry (England) Order 2007, the Control of Salmonella in Poultry (Breeders, Layers and Broiler Flocks) (Scotland) Order 2009, the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Order (Wales) 2008 and the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Scheme Order (Northern Ireland) 2008, or any amendment thereof. (Assessment - written document).*

*This question is very broad. Auditors need to be familiar with the respective orders and isolate those aspects not covered by the remaining audit questions. (The main purpose of this question is obtaining management assurance that breeding flocks meet the required standard as the opportunity to inspect breeding flocks will be limited in comparison with commercial rearing and laying farms). (Verbal/Visual/Written)*



- A6 CRITICAL** Breeder farms shall be registered with the Poultry Health Scheme and the Control of Salmonella in Poultry (England) Order 2007, the Control of Salmonella in Poultry (Breeders, Layers and Broiler Flocks) (Scotland) Order 2009, the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Order (Wales) 2008 and the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Scheme Order (Northern Ireland) 2008, or any amendment thereof.

*Enter the registration number for Poultry Health Scheme and the Control of Salmonella in Poultry (England) Order 2007, (noting similar legislation in Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland), or any amendment thereof. Absence does not represent non-compliance with regard to the PHS (Assessment - written document).*

- A7** There shall be documented procedures and an operational manual for the hatchery.

*The code for hatcheries contained in the Code of Practice for the Prevention and Control of Salmonella in Hatcheries is a good base for a documented procedure tailored to individual hatchery circumstances.*

- A8** A one way system should operate.

*A hatchery plan with clearly marked flow is desirable to make a sound assessment. The one-way flow applies to air as well as personnel, eggs and chicks, i.e. relative air pressure should ensure air flows from 'clean' to progressively dirtier areas when doors between different areas are opened e.g. tray washing area is dirty, hatching machines are dirtier than setters. (Written - Visual).*

- A9** Where a one-way system is not in operation, cross-over areas shall be controlled. It is highly unlikely that a hatchery would operate without a clearly marked flow system.

- A10** A documented and up to date HACCP plan shall be in operation.

*This should be inspected and Critical Control Points (CCP's) identified. (Written).*

- A11** There shall be a system in place to give full traceability of flocks through the system.

*Eggs received should be attributable to flock farms and date of lay. Records should be available to identify chicks back to the egg batch received. (Written/Visual).*

- A12** There should be an air filtration system installed in the air management system.

*The absence of a filtration system does not in itself constitute non-compliance, providing the facilities outlined in A8 are met and dust levels are not excessive.*

- A13** Cleaning schedules shall be documented and appropriate records maintained.

*A written cleaning schedule should be available and satisfactory completion recorded. The cleaning of the hatchers at turnaround is of particular importance.*

- A14** All disinfectants used must be from the BEIC list of DEFRA approved non-phenolics (see Annex N). To avoid the possibility of taints, phenolic disinfectants must not be used or stored with the exception of those non-tainting phenolics authorised on the BEIC list of DEFRA approved disinfectants.

*Compare disinfectants used with BEIC/DEFRA approved products.*

*Disinfectants shall be used at the manufacturer's recommended dilutions.*

- A15** Setters and hatchers shall have alarms which are tested and recorded daily.

*Ask to see the system and records.*

## B SUPPLY FLOCK MANAGEMENT

---

- B1** There shall be a vehicle hygiene policy in place when entering or leaving breeder farms and the hatchery.

*Ask for a description of protocol in force. Ideally this should be in a briefing note for all drivers.*

- B2** Supply flock health status: examples of serology and post-mortem results shall be available for inspection.

*The hatchery should have these records for each separate flock available for inspection.*

- B3** **CRITICAL** If *Salmonella* Enteritidis, *S. Typhimurium*, *S. Hadar*, *S. Virchow* or *S. Infantis* are isolated from the breeder laying flock, or its environment, BEIC must be notified immediately.

*'Immediately' shall be defined as 'As soon as result is received from the laboratory' or within 24 hours.*

*Auditor to ask and check paperwork. BEIC requires notification in order to ensure that site takes appropriate action to eliminate infection in conjunction with layer breeder's own vet and AHVLA.*

- B4** **CRITICAL** If an exotic *Salmonella* serovar, other than SE, ST, SI, SH, SV is isolated from the breeder laying flock or its environment, veterinary advice must be sought and advice acted upon.

*Auditor to ask for evidence of the veterinary advice and check paperwork.*

- B5** Procedures shall be documented and available for inspection.

*A written protocol should be available for inspection.*

- B6** All imports of hatching eggs and day-old chicks must comply with Annex B.

*Annex B is solely intended to be for imports into the UK.*

## C EGG DELIVERY AND STORAGE

---

- C1** Protocols shall be in place for the hygienic control of trays and transport buggies.

*A written protocol should exist. If fibre keyes trays are used they should either be new or use restricted to 1 breeder site. In some cases eggs are put on plastic trays which should be washed and disinfected before return to the farm. Transport buggies should be metal or plastic and pressure washed after each delivery. (Written/Visual)*

- C2** Hatching eggs shall be sanitised.

*The purpose here is to ensure they are sanitised. Ask to see written schedule, safety protocol, and quantities of chemical and subsequent concentration. If by fumigation, inspect the fumigation chamber itself for cleanliness and one-way flow.*

- C3** Egg storage areas shall be temperature controlled and the temperature shall be recorded.

*This is important for hatchability. Ideal temperature 13-16°C and R/H 70-80%.*

- C4** Floor eggs should be stored separately.

*Floor eggs should not be set. They should not enter the hatchery. If collected from farms as a service, they should be stored separately for onward dispatch to a processor. (Verbal/Visual).*

- C5** **CRITICAL** All eggs selected for setting must be marked according to current legislation, if not previously marked on farm.

*Check visual marking and written documentation.*

## **D** SETTERS, HATCHERS AND TRANSFER AREAS

---

- D1** There shall be documented cleaning protocols for all areas and equipment.  
*A written protocol must exist and its completion must be recorded.*
- D2** Records shall be available for temperature and humidity operating levels for setters and hatchers.  
*Ask to see these records.*
- D3** Setters shall have an alarm system, which is tested daily and recorded.  
*The recording can be either electronically or on paper. Ask to see the system. (Visual)*

## **E** CHICK TAKE-OFF

---

- E1** Chicks may be handled either manually or mechanically.  
*Note - some systems may be a mixture of manual and machine. (Verbal/Visual)*
- E2** Mechanical systems must be sympathetic to bird welfare.  
*Subjective assessment. Machines are satisfactory if correctly maintained and operated to manufacturer's specification.*
- E3** Vaccination staff shall have received appropriate training for the task.  
*If undertaken in-house or subcontracted, ask to see training records. This is a highly skilled semi-automatic system.*
- E4** Records shall be maintained of vaccines used, including batch numbers and expiry dates.  
*This is the responsibility of the vaccination supervisor/team leader. Ask to see written records. All vaccines should be stored as recommended.*
- E5** All vaccines shall be stored in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.  
*All vaccines should be stored to manufacturer's recommendations. If vaccines are on site they should have original labels. Check storage and shelf life of diluted vaccines.*
- E6** Vaccination needles shall be changed between breeding flocks, and/or a maximum of 1,000 chicks.  
*Normally changed when a new vaccine bottle is attached to the vaccination gun. Can be as frequently as every 500 chicks, but must not exceed 1,000 chicks. Always change between different breeder flocks.*
- E7** To combat cannibalism and feather pecking, beaks may be trimmed by the infra-red beak treatment procedure.  
*Infra-red beak treatment can only be carried out at day-old at the hatchery. Ask if beak treatment is carried out.*  
*(Legislation allows for breeder flocks to be beak trimmed).*
- E8** Beak trimming via the infra-red beak treatment procedure must be to a uniform standard with no more than one-third of the chick's beak treated.  
*Legislation requires that not more than one-third of both the chick's upper and lower beak can be treated. A Veterinary consultant can be consulted if necessary.*

- E9** Such a procedure must be carried out by a person over 18 years of age, who has been provided with suitable and sufficient information, instruction and training so that they are qualified to perform the procedure (The BEIC 'Code of Best Practice for Beak Trimming' must be available and be adhered to. Copies are available from BEIC).

*Are records available to confirm training is undertaken?*

*Is training carried out according to the manufacturer's recommendations?*

- E10** The Infra-red beak treatment equipment shall be serviced, maintained and cleaned in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

*An up to date manufacturer's manual must be available. Visual/written records will verify this.*

- E11** All use of antibiotics must be reported to the breeder subscriber immediately.

The use of Fluoroquinolones at day-old and the use of all 3rd and 4th generation Cephalosporins is prohibited.

*Check against Lion Passport section D.*

## **F** CULLED OR MALE CHICK DISPOSAL

- F1** All cull or male chicks must be gassed.

- F2** The gas used shall be recorded.

*List gasses used. The commonly preferred gas is argon/argon mix for animal welfare reasons. (Verbal/Visual)*

- F3** Concentrations must be monitored and recorded to ensure no more than 2% residual oxygen during the process.

*Exposure to a maximum of 2% oxygen by volume and 90% argon (or other inert gas) by volume in atmospheric air, or exposure to a maximum of 30% carbon dioxide by volume and a minimum of 60% argon (or other inert gas) by volume in atmospheric air, with no more than 2% residual oxygen.*

- F4** **CRITICAL** Chicks shall be checked after gassing to ensure they are dead.

*Regular signs of life in a series of sampled containers is unacceptable.*

- F5** **CRITICAL** All sub-standard live chicks must be segregated from shell egg waste and humanely culled within 15 minutes.

*The presence of live sub-standard chicks in shell hatchery waste is unacceptable and must not be macerated.*

- F6** **CRITICAL** All shell waste must be macerated.

*View system.*

## **G** CHICK TRANSPORTATION

- G1** Chicks should be transported to the rearing farm within 24 hours of take-off.

*Chicks should reach the rearing farm within 24 hours of take-off completion.*

- G2** An Animal Transport Certificate must be available.

*Ask to see copy. This is required for the passport. (Visual)*

- G3** Separate vehicles should be used for the transport of chicks and eggs.

*View system. Dual purpose vehicles are acceptable providing that they are washed and disinfected between batches of eggs and chicks.*

**G4** There shall be documented protocols for cleaning vehicles.

*Ask to see written protocol.*

**G5** There shall be driver work-wear and hygiene controls operating.

*Ask for written instructions for drivers. Observe drivers if present. Ideally they should be wearing readily washable clothing (e.g. boiler suits etc.) Are these clean & tidy?*

**G6** Chick delivery vehicles shall be pre-warmed.

*Ideally the vehicle temperature should be very similar to the holding room (i.e. 20°C +/-2°C.) Note the details in the comments column. (Visual & Written)*

**G7** Chicks should be transported in temperature controlled vehicles.

*Temperature control is highly desirable but not always used for small batches over short distances. (Visual)*

**G8** Transit temperatures should be monitored and recorded.

*Most temperature controlled vehicles will have a computerised monitoring and recording system. Ask to see the printouts (Written).*

**G9** Chick transportation should be planned and documented to minimise journey time.

*Transport should have details of identity back to breeding farm. Routes should be planned to minimise journey time. (Written & Verbal)*

## **H** STAFF

**H1** Staff shall be screened for health.

*Written evidence of self-certification is a minimum requirement.*

*If the staff member has suffered from, or is suffering from, sickness, diarrhoea or vomiting, they are required to produce a doctor's report, before their return to work, stating that they have been tested and are clear of Salmonella infection.*

**H2** Staff should not be permitted to keep poultry or other avian species.

*Staff should not keep poultry. A written undertaking on individuals staff file is desirable.*

**H3** Work-wear should be colour coded for clean and dirty areas.

*Desirable and likely in large hatcheries. Small hatcheries frequently do not. Providing there is a method of ensuring staff do not work in a clean area after working in a dirty area, colour coding is not essential. (Written & Verbal).*

**H4** Work-wear shall be clean and appropriate.

*Staff must have access to work wear that is clean and appropriate. (Visual/Verbal)*

**H5** All staff shall have received training in basic food hygiene.

*Staff shall be trained in basic food hygiene within one month of starting.*

**H6** As appropriate, records shall be available for inspection.

*Training records should be available for inspection. (Written)*

**H7** Relevant staff shall have received appropriate training in chick welfare. This shall be documented.

*Not all staff handle or are responsible for chicks. Those that do should have received at least 'on job training' relevant to the tasks performed. Training records should be available for inspection.*

**H8** Staff should receive training commensurate with all aspects of their duties. This shall be documented.

*Training records should be available for inspection.*

**H9** Separate facilities shall be available on site for staff.

*A canteen/rest room, plus handwashing and changing facilities and toilets must be available on site to all staff.*

**H10** COSHH records shall be held on site.

**H11** COSHH records shall be relevant to the products in current use.

**H12** Smoking is prohibited on the site except in the designated external smoking area, which is visually marked.

*Smoking must only be permitted in an external area specifically set aside for smokers, which is visually marked. (Visual)*

**H13** Eating and drinking shall only be permitted in designated areas.

*Visual.*

## BIOSECURITY

**I1** A visitors book (including full name, address and contact mobile and landline contact telephone numbers) shall be available and maintained on site.

*Ask to see visitors book. Sign it. Look for evidence of use. (see Annex M as an example).*

**I2** Visitors should be kept to a minimum.

*Visitors should be kept to a minimum and those that do not need to see the hatchery in operation should be confined to the offices. Visitors should be asked if they are exhibiting any signs of sickness and diarrhoea, or have they visited other hatcheries within the previous 48 hours.*

*Auditors should make hatchery visits the first of the day. Only one hatchery should be visited in one day unless it is possible to shower and change all clothing before the second visit.*

**I3** A policy notice shall be displayed stating 'no unauthorised recording equipment/camera/mobile phones'.

*The use of photographic equipment by the accredited Monitoring Agency is authorised to record non-conformances.*

**I4** Foot dips or alternatives shall be installed at all entry points to the hatchery and shall be available and replenished with fresh disinfectant regularly.

*Check that dips are appropriately located and contain clean solution. (Visual)*

*Obtain details of the disinfectant in use and that those responsible are aware of the correct dilution - best source is product data sheet.*

**I5** A written biosecurity plan, including at least the minimum measures provided for in the DEFRA, SG, WG, DARDNI biosecurity guidance for protection against Avian Influenza is to be available.

*Useful information can be obtained from:*

*<https://www.gov.uk/poultry-health>*

*Also: <http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Topics/farmingrural/Agriculture/animal-welfare>*

*or: <http://wales.gov.uk/topics/environmentcountryside/ahw/?lang=en> or:*

*[www.dardni.gov.uk](http://www.dardni.gov.uk)*

## J SALMONELLA CONTROL

- J1 CRITICAL** All required Salmonella samples shall be properly collected and submitted promptly to a DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved testing laboratory.

**Laboratory results must be available for inspection. (Written evidence)**

*All required Salmonella samples shall be properly collected and submitted promptly to a DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved testing laboratory.*

*(Testing of samples must start within 4 days of sampling). Reports of testing must be available to auditors and allow full traceability of results. Some reports may be issued by, for example, veterinary practices rather than the approved laboratory. Such reports, to be acceptable, must indicate that the testing has been sub-contracted to a DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved laboratory (quoting its approval number) and quote the reference number used by the approved laboratory.*

*All samples are to be tested according to the methodology required under the current legislation, using the ISO 6579 Annex D – MSRV Method.*

*It is recommended that proof of postage is obtained when submitting samples.*

*A list of approved laboratories in England and Wales is available from the local AHVLA Office and on the DEFRA website at: <http://www.DEFRA.gov.uk/animal-diseases/controls/approved-laboratories> A list of approved laboratories in Scotland is available from the local AHVLA Office and on the Scottish Government website at: <http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Topics/farmingrural/Agriculture/animal-welfare/Diseases/disease/salmonella/labs> A list of approved laboratories in Northern Ireland is available on the DARD website at: <http://www.dardni.gov.uk/index/animal-health-and-welfare/animal-diseases/salmonella.htm>*

- J2 CRITICAL** Monitoring shall be carried out as required by the Poultry Health Scheme & Control of Salmonella in Poultry (England) Order 2007, the Control of Salmonella in Poultry (Breeders, Layers and Broiler Flocks) (Scotland) Order 2009, the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Order (Wales) 2008 and the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Scheme Order (Northern Ireland) 2008, or any amendment thereof.

*Monitoring shall be carried out as required by the Poultry Health Scheme & Control of Salmonella in Poultry (England) Order 2007, the Control of Salmonella in Poultry (Breeders, Layers and Broiler Flocks) (Scotland) Order 2009, the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Order (Wales) 2008 and the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Scheme Order (Northern Ireland) 2008 or any amendment thereof.*

*(Full written assessment of documented monitoring programmes required).*

- J3 CRITICAL** Results of all DEFRA, BEIC and Statutory Salmonella Testing shall be available.

**Hatchery hygiene audit at least every 8 weeks as agreed in writing with consultant veterinarian.**

*Copies of all 8 weekly Hygiene Audits shall be available. Ask to see results. There should be no reason for them not being available.*

- J4 CRITICAL** A minimum of 10 Hatcher Tray Liners (minimum of A5 paper size) to be sampled in Hatchery and forwarded in sealed plastic bag with chick delivery vehicle to pullet rearing site, or to a DEFRA approved (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved testing laboratory with agreement of pullet rearer. Selection of sample is to be representative of all source flocks.

*Hatcher Tray Liners - Sample will be forwarded with day-old chicks to rearing farm for onward dispatch by rearer to DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved laboratory.*

*20 liners which are representative of all parent flock codes to be removed by hatchery on chick take-off. The sample to be A5 size. Half to be retained by hatchery and half to be forwarded with day-old chicks to rearing farm (maximum sample size of 25g).*

- J5 CRITICAL** If *Salmonella* Enteritidis or *Salmonella* Typhimurium is isolated from the hatchery (environment), the hatchery must notify the BEIC immediately.

*This effectively requires the DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved laboratory to ensure that results are notified to the hatchery as soon as possible.*

*(‘Immediately’ is defined as within 24 hours of the result being received from the lab).*

- J6 CRITICAL** If a *Salmonella* serovar, other than SE or ST, is isolated from the hatchery (environment), veterinary advice must be sought and advice acted upon.

*Auditor to ask for evidence of the veterinary advice and check paperwork.*

## **K** PEST CONTROL

- K1 CRITICAL** There must be a documented, effective control programme against wild birds, vermin, rodents and pests. Effective measures must be taken by suitably trained personnel to control vermin, rodents, flies and other arthropods including the elimination of potential breeding areas. Such control measures must be carried out using licensed products in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions, and must be logged to enable Senior Management to determine that the necessary operations have been carried out.

*Conduct visual assessment of a clear bait plan and notes of actions taken and baits used. If undertaken by a contractor nothing else required. If ‘in house’, records on purchase and use should be available. (Written Assessment)*

*The importance of an effective rodent control programme in controlling *Salmonella* cannot be stressed strongly enough.*

*(‘Vermin’ is defined in these guidance notes as a collective name for wild animals that spread disease and generally cause a nuisance e.g. rats and other rodents. A ‘pest’ is defined in these guidance notes as an insect or animal harmful to food or livestock).*

- K2 CRITICAL** Pests shall be suitably controlled.

*Buildings shall be free of easily seen droppings, pest (rodent) odour or sight of pests themselves. Bait points shall be inspected.*

- K3** Third party contractors shall demonstrate appropriate competence.

*Contractors bait plan and inspection reports should be available for inspection. Control of rodents is to be through a recognised third party who are members of British Pest Control Association (BPCA), or National Pest Technicians Association (NPTA), or who employ equivalent standards, or by company personnel trained and operating to BPCA or NPTA or equivalent standards.*



- K4** If the pest control programme is in-house, staff responsible shall be appropriately trained and training records shall be available.

*Certificates of training must be available for inspection.*

## **L** WASTE DISPOSAL

---

- L1** Waste shall be managed according to current legislation.

*Record the protocol in use. Dry waste, macerated shell and 'clear' eggs and dead males and culls will be dealt with separately. Dry waste is normally burnt or compacted, shell and egg stored in a skip and removed by a contractor. Humanely culled chicks are normally sold as food for small predators.*

- L2** There shall be a programme for skip hygiene and disinfection.

*Unless undertaken in house (unlikely) this is the responsibility of the contractor. Inspect the skips for freedom of odour, flies and accumulated debris. Difficult to do unless empty. A secure covering should be fitted to the skip.*

- L3** The programme for skip hygiene and disinfection shall be documented.

*Ask to see documentation.*

- L4** The disposal of waste shall comply with all current legislation and Codes of Practice.

*If undertaken by a contractor, who must be licensed to deal with this type of waste, no further evidence is required. It is the contractor's responsibility.*

- L5** Chemicals/cleaners used to achieve and maintain hygiene in commercial egg stores (any room in which any part of the eggs stored may go into the human food chain) shall be BEIC/DEFRA approved (non-tainting, non-phenolic, or non-chlorine based).

*If a hatchery allows non-hatching eggs into its hatching egg store this rule would apply to that store.*

*See BEIC list of DEFRA approved non-phenolics (see Annex N). Disinfectants shall be used at the manufacturer's recommended dilutions*

*Check against data sheet for the cleaning agent that chlorine based products are not used in production areas.*

## **M** COMPLAINTS

---

- M1** There shall be a complaint system in place for complaints raised by external bodies and customers relating to issues of compliance with the Lion Code Standard.

- M2** There shall be systems in place to ensure that such complaints are adequately investigated, signed off and a record of actions taken documented.

## N NOTIFICATIONS

---

- N1** **CRITICAL** The site shall immediately inform BEIC of any contravention or infringement notices issued by a government department or its agency, or local authority.

*The site will be asked to confirm any knowledge of any current, pending or past prosecutions.*

*This would include, but is not limited to; inadequate records; pollution; chick transport; chick welfare.*

- N2** **CRITICAL** Any such notices shall be made available for inspection by the accredited Monitoring Agency on the day of the audit.

## O CRISIS MANAGEMENT AND BUSINESS CONTINUITY

---

- O1** Each site is to develop a crisis management and business continuity document (contingency plan), which must be available and accessible to relevant staff.

*This would include for business continuity; e.g. dealing with the aftermath of a fire, flood, storm damage, notifiable avian disease, or equipment failure. For crisis management; this could be a public relation issue.*

## P DOCUMENTATION

---

- P1** Records shall comply with acceptable standards of document control. E.g. they must clearly state their purpose, entries must be ink and correction fluid not used. All documents must be dated, legible and the identity of the person making the entry recorded.

*Records will be checked.*

- P2** Records shall be kept for a period of time specified in the procedures manual and be easily retrievable.

*A list of records maintained, retention period and disposal method will assist the auditor. This will be 2 years for general records.*



## A PULLET REARING – GENERAL

---

- A1 CRITICAL** There shall be a copy of the current version of the Lion Code of Practice available on site.

The senior management on the farm shall have a full understanding of the relevant section(s).

*The current version of the Lion Code of Practice must be on site and available.*

*The senior management on the farm shall have a full understanding of the relevant section(s).*

- A2 CRITICAL** There shall be a copy of the current Certificate of Registration available on site.

*The Certificate of Registration must be up to date with full details of the House ID, House number (numeric only), Capacity, House description, Type of production and Subscriber.*

- A3 CRITICAL** There shall be an up to date plan of the site available.

*The site plan shall clearly show the position of all buildings. During the rearing period all pullets on the site of the species Gallus Gallus must meet Lion Code standards. The housing of non-Lion pullets alongside laying hens is not permitted.*

- A4 CRITICAL** Self-audits shall be carried out every 6 months by someone who has attended a BEIC organised/approved Pullet rearing training course.

*Ask for proof of attendance. (Visual/Written)*

- A5 CRITICAL** Copies of the last 2 self-audits shall be available. Self-audits shall be carried out every 6 months.

**Are the self-audits effective?**

**All new sites must have an initial Subscriber/pullet rearer subscriber accompanied self-audit carried out.**

*One of the twice yearly self-audits is to be completed in conjunction with a representative of the subscriber/pullet rearer subscriber.*

*Self-audits must be carried out every 6 months irrespective of any audits undertaken by the accredited Monitory Agency*

*Are the self-audits effective? Have any issues been followed up?*

*If this is a new site, a self-audit shall have been conducted by the subscriber/pullet rearer subscriber prior to the audit by the accredited Monitoring Agency.*

- A6 CRITICAL** A properly completed Lion passport certificate (Annex A) shall be obtained from each hatchery with an Animal Transport Certificate in respect of each delivery of chicks from the hatchery; the passport certificate and associated documents can either be sent to the head office of the rearing company or kept on farm, but the appropriate paperwork must be at the farm for audits.

*Proof of purchase must be available.*

*An appropriate passport must be available for inspection with Section 'A' completed. (Written)*

*Ask to see copies of current and past 3 passports. (Written). Originals will have been forwarded with pullets.*

*An Animal Transport Certificate must accompany the chicks.*

- A7 CRITICAL** Chicks shall only be obtained from hatcheries which hold a current Certificate of Registration from BEIC.

*Check. (Written)*

- A8** Where pullets are to be reared part-organically, the questionnaire in Annex H is to be completed.
- This currently applies to pullets being reared part-organically and includes feed and veterinary requirements. The annex is to be used as part of the audit.*
- A9** To combat cannibalism and feather pecking beaks may be Infra-Red Beak Treated at day-old in the hatchery.
- A10** Infra-Red Beak Treatment must be to a uniform standard with no more than one-third of the bird's beak treated.

*Conduct visual check. Criteria - no split or deformed beaks - no excessive growth on lower mandible. Veterinary consultant can be consulted if necessary.*

- A11** **CRITICAL** If the site is above the relevant threshold (40,000 bird places for live poultry for Pollution Prevention and Control legislation), it must hold a valid permit with the relevant authority (currently Environment Agency in England and Wales, Scottish Environment Protection Agency in Scotland and Northern Ireland Environment Agency in Northern Ireland).

*Auditor to check permit is current.*

- A12** **CRITICAL** The site must be registered as a feed business operator with the local authority.

*This is a statutory requirement. Proof of registration number to be available, or copy of completed submitted application to be available.*

## **B** HOUSING AND EQUIPMENT

- B1** The building must provide birds with a thermally comfortable environment throughout the rearing period and ensure suitable protection against the elements and protection from predators.

Maximum and minimum temperatures shall be recorded daily.

*Temperature records should be available for each 24 hour period. Check that thermometers are in working order.*

- B2** Air circulation, dust levels and gas concentrations shall be kept within limits that are not harmful to the birds.

*There should be no distinct smell of ammonia. If the far end of the building is visually clear, then dust is not a problem.*

*See written records in B1 which will assist. Visual assessment of clear air, absence of ammonia odour and dry friable litter (if in use).*

- B3** The ventilation system shall be sufficient to maintain a controlled environment. Where forced ventilation systems are employed, provision must be made to incorporate an alarm system with high/low temperature and mains failure.

*Visual assessment of clear air, absence of ammonia odour and dry friable litter (if in use).*

*All units with powered ventilation must have an alarm coupled to mains electric failure and a high/low temperature thermostat(s). It must be capable of alerting someone at all times. The system will be capable of inspection, likewise if a generator is used. Fail-safe is any system that adequately compensates for power failure. It need not be automatic on a small site if someone responsible lives there.*

- B4** The alarm shall be checked weekly and this recorded.

*Only written records will substantiate this.*

**B5** The fail-safe and/or the stand-by device shall be checked weekly and this recorded.

*Only written records will substantiate this.*

**B6** All other automated equipment upon which the birds' welfare is dependent shall incorporate a fail-safe and/or standby device, e.g. feeding, drinking, lighting, ventilation systems etc, which shall be checked and recorded weekly.

*The auditor should seek written and verbal details of procedures to be followed to protect bird welfare.*

**B7** Lighting levels shall follow breeders or other planned programme and be sufficient to allow easy inspection of the flock.

*A copy of the programme must be available on site at the time of the audit.*

**B8** Lighting must be a minimum of 5 Lux at feed trough level.

*All buildings shall have light levels sufficient to allow all hens to see one another and be seen clearly, to investigate their surroundings visually and to show normal levels of activity. Where there is natural light, light apertures must be arranged in such a way that light is distributed evenly within the accommodation.*

*As a guide, an intensity of 10 Lux would allow the audit form to be read.*

**B9** Litter used shall be free of contamination, including by livestock, wild birds, rodents, and other pests, and should be of good quality.

*Record the material used. N/A if rearing takes place in cages. (Visual)*

**B10** The quality and depth of the litter shall be to an appropriate standard and be effectively managed.

*Litter should be dry, friable and free from marked odour. Once off-heat pullets should have an average depth of at least 5 cm (as for layers). It can be less when younger as some units progressively add litter as age increases. Minor capping around drinkers may occur, particularly in damp cool weather. (Visual)*

**B11** All buildings shall be wild bird and vermin proof (rats, mice).

*Gaps at ridge, eaves, gables and around doors must be corrected. Buildings (including feed store) must be vermin proof. No wild birds should be seen in buildings.*

*Auditor to visually assess if there is evidence of rodents (rats, mice). If rodents not seen, is there satisfactory proofing in place?*

*('Vermin' is defined in these guidance notes as a collective name for wild animals that spread disease and generally cause a nuisance e.g. rats and other rodents).*

**B12** **CRITICAL** There must be a documented, effective control programme against wild birds, vermin, rodents and pests in poultry houses and feed stores. Effective measures must be taken by suitably trained personnel to control vermin, rodents, flies and other arthropods including the elimination of potential breeding areas. Such control measures must be carried out using licensed products in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and must be logged to enable Senior Management to determine that the necessary operations have been carried out.

*Conduct visual assessment of a clear bait plan and notes of actions taken and baits used. If undertaken by a contractor nothing else required. If 'in house', records on purchase and use should be available. (Written Assessment)*

*The importance of an effective rodent control programme in controlling Salmonella on farms cannot be stressed strongly enough.*

*(A 'pest' is defined in these guidance notes as an insect or animal harmful to food or livestock).*

**B13 CRITICAL Pests shall be suitably controlled.**

*Buildings shall be free of easily seen droppings, pest (rodent) odour or sight of pests themselves. Bait points shall be inspected.*

**B14 A copy of the DEFRA 'Code of Practice for the Prevention of Rodent Infestations on Poultry Farms' must be available.**

*Visit: <http://www.DEFRA.gov.uk/>*

*or a direct link to the booklet is: <http://archive.DEFRA.gov.uk/foodfarm/farmanimal/diseases/atoz/zoonoses/documents/reports/salrodent.pdf>*

**B15 If flies are present are they suitably controlled?**

*Flies are not normally a problem in litter based systems. A small number of flies could be seen during summer months. Evidence of past infestation should be noted, i.e. fly spotting (small black/grey marks on roof insulation are a good guide). A documented proposal for control (if needed) should be available. (Visual)*

**B16 Third party contractors shall demonstrate appropriate competence.**

*Contractors bait plan and inspection reports should be available for inspection. Control of rodents is to be through a recognised third party who are members of British Pest Control Association (BPCA), or National Pest Technicians Association (NPTA), or who employ equivalent standards, or by company personnel trained and operating to BPCA or NPTA or equivalent standards.*

**B17 If the pest control programme is in-house, staff responsible shall be appropriately trained and training records shall be available.**

*Certificates of training must be available for inspection.*

**B18 All domestic pets shall be excluded from the poultry housing and associated storage areas.**

*No domestic animals should be seen in the buildings. Check that there are no doors or other access points that could be used by small animals such as cats.*

**B19 Birds must not be allowed access to surfaces treated with paints and disinfectants when these substances (or their fumes) might be toxic to birds.**

**B20 Birds must not be allowed access to pesticides at any time.**

**B21 Wood preservatives and fumigants can only be used internally during the turn-round period when no flock is present, and there is no risk of future taint.**

*Evidence of materials used can be checked. (Visual)*

**B22 All mains electrical circuitry within the house must be inaccessible to the birds.**

*There must be no risk of electrocution to birds.*

**B23 The furniture of the poultry house must not hinder the free movement of the birds through the system and must be constructed in such a way as to prevent injury to the birds.**

## C GENERAL HYGIENE

---

- C1 CRITICAL** There shall be a fully documented terminal cleaning schedule with records of completion.

Pressure washing, steam cleaning, or where this is not possible, 'fogging' must be used in conjunction with approved disinfectants. Particular attention must be paid to floor surfaces, junctions in wall fabrics and equipment such as ventilation systems, feeders, drinkers, water lines and header tanks, all of which must be disinfected. Header tanks must be covered at all times.

Disinfection must be carried out at each depletion whether or not *Salmonella* Enteritidis, or *S. Typhimurium* positives are found. In any case, as SE and ST can persist for long periods in dust, all dust must be removed at each and every depletion.

*Written evidence of routine cleaning methods and records of completion should be available on a daily, weekly, monthly and 'turn round' basis. Turn round or terminal cleaning should involve initial cleaning to remove all visual dust and manure/litter, followed by thorough pressure washing, and disinfection or fumigation. (Written and Visual assessment).*

- C2** There shall be a fully documented routine cleaning schedule with records of completion.

Continuous attention must be given to spilled litter and fan dust outside poultry houses, faeces spillage, dropping pit seepages and wild bird droppings on walkways etc. All these must be cleared up.

*It is important that day to day hygiene is of a high standard in order to minimise transmission of infection between flocks and particularly to newly placed chicks.*

*Written evidence of routine cleaning methods and records of completion should be available.*

- C3** Only DEFRA approved disinfectants shall be used during clean-out.

*Those in use must be DEFRA approved for both General Orders (e.g. *Salmonella* control) and for diseases of poultry. Disinfectants shall be used at the manufacturer's recommended dilutions.*

- C4** Where egg laying forms part of the poultry enterprise, e.g. rearing and laying on the same site, to avoid the possibility of taints, phenolic disinfectants must not be used or stored on Lion approved pullet rearing sites (with the exception of those non-tainting phenolics authorised on the BEIC list of DEFRA approved disinfectants).

*See BEIC list of DEFRA approved non-phenolics (see Annex N). Disinfectants shall be used at the manufacturer's recommended dilutions.*

- C5** The general appearance and standard of cleaning of the house shall be to an acceptable standard.

*Caked litter, stale feed and broken equipment are clear signs of unacceptability.*

- C6** The general appearance/cleanliness of the site shall be satisfactory.

*The site should be free of long grass and weeds particularly around air inlets. There should be no excessive standing surface water, broken drains, or gutters, or discarded equipment.*

- C7** All rubbish/waste shall be disposed of hygienically and safely.

*Rubbish should be stored prior to incineration or removal from the site (Visual). Indicate the method of disposal used.*

- C8** Where staff look after poultry on other premises or livestock of any other kind, suitable precautions must be taken against cross-contamination.

*These would include washing hands and the use of protective clothing, and boots kept and used only on the site.*



- C9** Poultry manure/litter must not be spread on land to which free-range flocks have access and should preferably be spread on arable land.

*Ask and check records (Verbal/Written). If this site is Pollution Prevention and Control (PPC) registered this will be a statutory record.*

- C10** Tractors and other equipment used for handling manure/litter must be thoroughly cleansed and disinfected before being used for other operations.

Recommendation on Good Practice

*Records must be available. Auditor to ask and check records. (Verbal/Written)*

- C11** The use of clean protective clothing is required, which shall be changed and laundered regularly.

## **D** SALMONELLA CONTROL

- D1** **CRITICAL** All required Salmonella samples shall be properly collected and submitted promptly to a DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved testing laboratory.

**Samples shall be identified by the date the sample was taken, the identity of the flock sampled including; house number or name, month and year when the flock was placed in the house, age of the flock sampled, the name and address of the holding, and the contact details of the person submitting the sample.**

**Laboratory results must be available for inspection. (Written evidence)**

*All required Salmonella samples shall be properly collected and submitted promptly to a DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved testing laboratory.*

*Samples shall be identified by the date the sample was taken, the identity of the flock sampled including; house number or name, month and year when the flock was placed in the house, age of the flock sampled, the name and address of the holding, and the contact details of the person submitting the sample.*

*(Testing of samples must start within 4 days of sampling). Reports of testing must be available to auditors and allow full traceability of results. Some reports may be issued by, for example, veterinary practices rather than the approved laboratory. Such reports, to be acceptable, must indicate that the testing has been sub-contracted to a DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved laboratory (quoting its approval number) and quote the reference number used by the approved laboratory.*

*All samples are to be tested according to the methodology required under the current legislation, using the ISO 6579 Annex D – MSRV Method.*

*It is recommended that proof of postage is obtained when submitting samples.*

*A list of approved laboratories in England and Wales is available from the local AHVLA Office and on the DEFRA website at: <http://www.DEFRA.gov.uk/animal-diseases/controls/approved-laboratories> A list of approved laboratories in Scotland is available from the local AHVLA Office and on the Scottish Government website at: <http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Topics/farmingrural/Agriculture/animal-welfare/Diseases/disease/salmonella/labs> A list of approved laboratories in Northern Ireland is available on the DARD website at: <http://www.dardni.gov.uk/index/animal-health-and-welfare/animal-diseases/salmonella.htm>*

**D2 CRITICAL** Monitoring shall be carried out as required by the Control of Salmonella in Poultry (England) Order 2007, the Control of Salmonella in Poultry (Breeders, Layers and Broiler Flocks) (Scotland) Order 2009, the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Order (Wales) 2008 and the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Scheme Order (Northern Ireland) 2008, or any amendment thereof.

*Monitoring shall be carried out as required by the Control of Salmonella in Poultry (England) Order 2007, the Control of Salmonella in Poultry (Breeders, Layers and Broiler Flocks) (Scotland) Order 2009, the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Order (Wales) 2008 and the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Scheme Order (Northern Ireland) 2008 or any amendment thereof.*

*(Full written assessment of documented monitoring programmes required).*

**D3 CRITICAL** A full hygiene monitoring programme is to be completed before replacement birds are taken onto the farm.

*This would include the completed terminal cleaning schedule.*

**D4 CRITICAL** The results of all monitoring shall be available for the current and previous flock for each house.

*Laboratory results of all monitoring shall be available for inspection for the current and previous flock for each house.*

*A satisfactory completion of section B of the Lion Passport is not sufficient. The evidence will frequently only be available for past flocks and not current ones.*

*It is the responsibility of the pullet rearer to ensure that the samples are tested in a DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved laboratory.*

*All samples are to be tested according to the methodology required under the current legislation, using the ISO 6579 Annex D – MSRV Method. (Written evidence)*

**D5 CRITICAL** Post-cleaning and prior to a new flock going into the house:

**1 gauze swab, or sponge pad, from EACH of following 6 areas PER HOUSE detailed below;**

- Floors for litter houses (including cracked areas), or manure belts/droppings boards for cage houses
- Walls (including cracked areas)
- High beams/ledges and pipe-work
- Fans & fan housing
- In-house open feed hoppers/feeders
- Drinkers

These may be tested in one or more composites.

**PLUS** – as a separate composite, all available rodent faeces, up to 25g from surfaces in house, or service area if none available in house (1 composite). (If none available, rearer to sign declaration and take gauze swab, or sponge pad, from areas around bait boxes).

(If previous flock tested positive for Salmonella Enteritidis or Salmonella Typhimurium, then post-cleaning and prior to a new flock going into the house, 5 gauze swabs, or sponge pads, from EACH of the 6 areas (detailed above), to be tested as a minimum of 6 SEPARATE composites for each house. PLUS, as a separate composite, all available rodent faeces, up to 50g, from surfaces in house, or service area if none available in house (1 composite). (If none available, rearer to sign declaration and take gauze swab, or sponge pad, from areas around bait boxes).

In the case of single age mobile housing, it is permissible to composite samples for up to a maximum of 6,000 birds and a maximum of 6 mobile houses provided that gauze swabs or sponge pad samples are taken as shown in table 1 below, ensuring that all the above areas are covered in each mobile. (For example, in the case of 6 mobiles, use 2 swabs/pads to cover all 6 areas above. In the case of 4 mobiles, use 3 swabs/pads to cover all 6 areas above, etc).

**Table 1 - Number of samples required in each mobile house**

NUMBER OF MOBILES	GAUZE SWABS OR SPONGE PADS PER MOBILE
6	2
5	2
4	3
3	4
2	5

**Disinfection must be carried out at each depletion whether or not SE and ST positives are found. In any case, as SE and ST can persist for long periods in dust, all dust must be removed at each and every depletion.**

*See Annex C 'Lion sampling and testing requirements for Salmonella'*

*The use of blue fibre or sponge pads may be more practical and readily available in suitable sampling kits. This is defined as 'Large fibre or sponge-type swabs with a minimum one-sided surface area of 40 sq cm'. Ensure that both sides of a 40 sq cm pad are used.*

*It is the responsibility of the pullet rearer to ensure that the samples are tested in a DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved laboratory.*

*All samples are to be tested according to the methodology required under the current legislation, using the ISO 6579 Annex D – MSRV Method (Written evidence).*

#### **D6 CRITICAL Day-old Hatcher Tray Liners and DOA's:**

**A minimum of 10 Hatcher Tray Liners (minimum of A5 paper size) to be sampled in Hatchery and forwarded in sealed plastic bag with chick delivery vehicle to rearing site. (Alternatively, the hatchery can forward the samples to an approved testing laboratory in agreement with the pullet rearer). Selection of sample is to be representative of all source flocks in each delivery.**

**These may be tested in one or more composites (see guidance).**

**PLUS - a maximum of 60 Dead on Arrivals from each hatchery/delivery.**

**The results must be available for completion of the passport prior to bird movement.**

*See Annex C 'Lion sampling and testing requirements for Salmonella'.*

*Hatcher tray liners will be sampled in hatchery and sample will be forwarded with day-old chicks to rearing farm for onward dispatch by the pullet rearer to DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved laboratory. The sample to be A5 size (maximum sample size of 25g).*

*(Alternatively, the hatchery can forward the samples to a DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved laboratory in agreement with the pullet rearer).*

*All samples are to be tested according to the methodology required under the current legislation, using the ISO 6579 Annex D – MSRV Method. (Written evidence).*

If there are multiple deliveries from the same hatchery on different days or different hatcheries, then separate sampling and testing is required for each delivery.

**D7 CRITICAL 2-3 Weeks prior to Transfer (approx 14 weeks):**

**Litter**

- A minimum of 2 pairs of boot swabs PER HOUSE, or composite faeces sample (60 x 1g) (one composite) PER HOUSE
- 50g dust, or all readily available dust if less available, collected from at least 10 locations in EACH HOUSE before dusting/sweeping (1 composite per house)

**Cage**

- Composite faeces sample compositing naturally mixed faeces from all belts, or scrapers after running, to produce a 60g composite (1 composite) PER HOUSE
- 50g dust, or all readily available dust if less available, collected from at least 10 locations in EACH HOUSE before dusting/sweeping (1 composite per house)

The results must be available for completion of the passport prior to bird movement.

In the case of single age mobile housing, it is permissible to composite samples for up to a maximum of 6,000 birds and a maximum of 6 mobile houses. (See table 2 below).

**Table 2 – Number of samples required in mobile houses**

NUMBER OF MOBILES	PAIRS OF BOOT SWABS/ SOCKS PER MOBILE	TOTAL PAIRS OF BOOT SWABS/ SOCKS	(MINIMUM) NUMBER OF COMPOSITE SAMPLES
6	1	6	2
5	1	5	2
4	1	4	2
3	1	3	1
2	1	2	1

See Annex C 'Lion sampling and testing requirements for Salmonella'.

A boot swab is defined as 'An absorbent covering or overshoe applied to the sampler's boots prior to walking through the house. These should be applied over waterproof disposable plastic overboots and moistened with a suitable diluent uncontaminated with sanitisers, disinfectants or antibiotics. This can be from a mains tap before any supplementary sanitiser use. The sampler should enter the littered area of the house and pass through any disinfectant footdips before putting on the overboots and boot swabs. Care must be taken not to contaminate boot swabs by material already on sampler's boots or hands. Disposable gloves are recommended to handle boot swabs.

50g dust is approximately the volume of dust which can be compressed in an average coffee mug, or honey jar.

It is the responsibility of the pullet rearer to ensure that the samples are tested in a DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved laboratory.

All samples are to be tested according to the methodology required under the current legislation, using the ISO 6579 Annex D – MSRV Method. (Written evidence).

**D8 CRITICAL** Compulsory vaccination of pullets against Salmonella Enteritidis (SE), as per the manufacturers' recommendations, must take place and records of vaccination must be recorded on the Lion Passport. Any pullets which have not been vaccinated against SE prior to housing in laying accommodation will not be acceptable for the production of Lion eggs.

**D9 CRITICAL** Compulsory vaccination of pullets against Salmonella Typhimurium (ST), as per the manufacturers' recommendations, must take place and records of vaccination must be recorded on the Lion Passport. Any pullets which have not been vaccinated against ST prior to housing in laying accommodation will not be acceptable for the production of Lion eggs.

For birds housed in enriched colony cages - By derogation to the above a veterinary certificate, signed by the attending veterinary surgeon of the laying farm, must be available if a programme designed to provide ST protection is not administered to birds in enriched cage systems.

*Any non-vaccinated pullets (against ST) which were day-old after 1st February 2014 will not be acceptable for the production of Lion eggs.*

*If a programme designed to provide ST protection is not required to be administered to birds in enriched cage systems, a veterinary certificate, signed by the attending veterinary surgeon of the laying farm, must be available.*

**D10 CRITICAL** Vaccines used must have a current UK Marketing Authorisation issued by the Veterinary Medicines Directorate (See Annex D). They must be administered as per the data sheet, unless otherwise specifically instructed by the attending veterinary surgeon. Such instruction to be in writing as a veterinary prescription or Veterinary Health and Welfare Plan.

(see Annex D and Annex E)

**D11 CRITICAL** Salmonella vaccines shall be stored correctly.

*If vaccines are not stored correctly and to manufacturer's recommendations, they may not be effective. Normal storage conditions for vaccines are 2-8 C, with protection from light. Avoid vaccines becoming frozen.*

**D12** Personnel administering vaccines must be suitably trained.

*If staff/contractors are not trained to administer vaccines correctly then bird welfare and effectiveness of the vaccine may be jeopardised. Where staff have been carrying out vaccination effectively over a number of years and this can be established by blood test results such staff may be deemed to be trained.*

**D13 CRITICAL** If non-vaccinal Salmonella Enteritidis or Salmonella Typhimurium is isolated from the pullet flock, or its environment, BEIC must be notified immediately.

*'Immediately' shall be defined as 'As soon as result is received from the laboratory', or within 24 hours.*

*Auditor to ask for and check paperwork. BEIC requires notification in order to ensure that the site takes appropriate action to eliminate infection in conjunction with rearer's own vet and Animal Health Veterinary Laboratories Agency.*

**D14 CRITICAL** If SE or ST is isolated from a hatcher tray liner or chick box liner, the site must notify their chick supplier and BEIC immediately.

*This effectively requires the DEFRA approved laboratory to ensure that results are notified to the site as soon as possible. ('Immediately' is defined as within 24 hours of the result being received from the lab).*

**D15 CRITICAL** If an exotic *Salmonella* serovar other than SE or ST is isolated from the pullet rearing flock or its environment, veterinary advice must be sought and advice acted upon.

*Auditor to ask for evidence of the veterinary advice and check paperwork.*

## **E FEED AND WATER**

**E1 CRITICAL** Feed must be produced in accordance with UFAS standards.

*If feed is purchased, the supplier must be a member of the UFAS scheme and be registered with BEIC. If the feed is 'Home Mixed', the mill must be registered with BEIC and have undergone a satisfactory BEIC Feed Mill Audit to the UFAS standards.*

**E2 CRITICAL** The use of a mobile mill and mix unit is permitted provided there is evidence of membership of the National Association of Agricultural Contractors and compliance with the NAAC Code of Practice.

**The Subscriber/pullet rearer subscriber must also be informed if a mobile mill and mix unit is being used.**

*Ask to see evidence that feed has been produced by a registered mobile mill and mix unit. (Written)*

**E3 CRITICAL** Feed for rearing Lion pullets can only be manufactured on production lines where there is adequate separation in time or space from the manufacture of feed containing lasalocid.

**E4 CRITICAL** To avoid the risk of coccidiostat residues being detected in eggs, the guidelines in Annex G must be followed. No in-feed anti-coccidial to be used after 12 weeks of age.

*Ask for the name of the coccidiostat in use and the bird age at withdrawal. (Must be withdrawn from 12 weeks of age).*

*Inspect data sheets to ensure compliance with the manufacturer's instructions. Not all flocks will be treated with in-feed coccidiostats. Some may be vaccinated and a very few cage reared flocks may receive neither. If none used, then enter N/A. (Written/Verbal)*

**E5** Precise up to date records of all feed deliveries and usage must be maintained to allow each delivery to be traced back to the supplier. Such records must be available for examination when surveillance visits are carried out.

*A reconciliation between feed purchase and use should be possible. Due to the low volume used at the outset, more than weekly intervals are acceptable at the outset.*

**E6** Information shall be available to demonstrate feed rations do not contain any ingredients derived from poultry offal or mammalian meat and bone.

*UFAS accredited feed compounders will meet this requirement.*

*Home mixers and/or mobile mill and mix units will provide evidence via BEIC Feed Mill Audits.*

**E7** Information shall be available to demonstrate feed rations do not contain growth promoters.

*UFAS accredited feed compounders will meet this requirement.*

*Home mixers and / or mobile mill and mix units will provide evidence via BEIC Feed Mill Audits.*

**E8** Samples from each delivery of feed must be retained for a minimum period of 12 weeks.

*Samples are to be retained either at the mill, or on the farm. Samples must be placed in polythene bags, which are then sealed, clearly labelled and stored in a clean, cool, vermin proof, dry and dark place.*

**E9** Feed used must meet the nutritional needs of the birds.

*Use breeder's guidelines.*

**E10** Water must be of potable quality.

*If water is a mains supply no further evidence is needed. If own supply, annual analysis is required - TVC of less than 1,000 CFU/ml; Coliforms less than 10 CFU/ml. (Verbal/Visual Written)*

**E11** Water consumption levels must be monitored.

*Water meters must be read and recorded daily. During the initial rearing period when water consumption levels are very low and some meters may not provide a recording, a visual check of water availability to the birds is instead required. If meters are absent they should be installed during the turn round period between flocks. Water records should be available for inspection.*

**E12** Water header tanks shall be suitably covered.

## **F** VETERINARY VISITS

**F1** The site shall be registered with a veterinary practice.

*Registration implies that the site is known to the veterinary practice.*

**F2** The date and purpose for the last veterinary visit is to be recorded.

*It is desirable to have annual routine veterinary visits. If told no visits, no need, no records, assess the situation on vigour of the flock and records of mortality (normally up to 3% to 16/18 weeks old).*

**F3** Reports of visits shall be available.

**F4** There shall be a written veterinary health plan in place, which shall be reviewed each year.

*The written veterinary health plan shall be reviewed each year. It must be available at the time of the audit and be appropriate to the operation being carried out.*

**F5** Flocks shall be suitably protected with a vaccination programme.

## **G** GENERAL MEDICATION

**G1** There shall be a medicines record in use which is up to date and correctly documented, with veterinary written procedures.

*More important than on laying site as most vaccinations are carried out on the rearing site. Full details of the product, the application method, and age of administration is to be available in writing.*

*(Vaccines are considered to be medicines by the Veterinary Medicines Directorate).*

**G2** Medicines shall be stored safely (as recommended).

**G3** Medicines shall be clearly labelled for the correct purpose.

*If medication and vaccines are on site they must have their original labels.*

**G4** The person responsible for administering medicines shall be aware of the correct withdrawal periods for all medicines used.

*The responsible person must be able to state the requirements by referring to the containers, data sheets or veterinary instructions. (Written/Verbal)*

- G5** All use of antibiotics must be reported to the subscriber/pullet rearer subscriber immediately.

The use of Fluoroquinolones at day-old and the use of all 3rd and 4th generation Cephalosporins is prohibited.

*Check against Lion Passport section D.*

- G6** The Veterinary Medicines Directorate (VMD) Code of Practice on the Responsible Use of Animal Medicines on the Farm must be adhered to at all times. (telephone: 01932 336911).

*To download the COP go to: <http://www.vmd.DEFRA.gov.uk/pdf/RUCOP.pdf>*

## H MEDICATION IN FEED

- H1** All medicated feed shall be clearly labelled.

*If a medicated feed is present on a pullet rearing site, it must be stored in bulk and the delivery note must record the additive and the level of inclusion. A notice must be placed on a feed bin if it contains medication. (Verbal/Written)*

- H2** Medicated and non-medicated feeds shall be kept separate.

*Verbal assurance must be sought. It is not possible to visually tell the difference. Delivery notes may specify the bin into which medicated feed was placed.*

## I GENERAL WELFARE

- I1** All staff shall have access to a copy of the DEFRA 'Code of Recommendations for the Welfare of Livestock - Domestic Fowls', and have received instruction on it.

*A copy of the Code must be available for inspection. Staff to be asked where it is kept and questioned on its contents. Exceptions to this are staff who hold welfare training certificates.*

- I2** All birds shall be inspected at least once daily and a further two flock inspections carried out per day.

*Records should exist. However a visual assessment is best. Substantial numbers of uncollected dead birds, broken equipment and general signs of neglect are good indicators. (Visual)*

- I3** Adequate facilities shall be available for stock inspection (e.g. extra lighting).

*If light levels are low some means of increasing intensity (dimmer or even a torch) must be available.*

- I4** Birds on all tiers shall be clearly visible.

*In cage units over 4 tiers high (unlikely in rearing) some means of inspecting higher levels should be demonstrated. Note the increasing use of multi-tier 'aviary' type systems.*

- I5** To reduce the risk of feather pecking and cannibalism, but particularly in non-beak trimmed birds, pullet rearers are recommended to be aware of and implement appropriate intervention strategies from the list produced by the Bristol University Feather Pecking project.

*Auditors to check if Bristol University Feather Pecking Project document is available, and which intervention strategies are being implemented.*

*The website can be found at [www.featherwel.org](http://www.featherwel.org)*



- I6** Staff shall be adequately trained to cull sick or injured birds humanely.

*At least 1 person per site must be able to cull birds by dislocation of the neck. Sometimes an opportunity may arise for a demonstration. (Verbal/Visual)*

- I7** Culls and mortality shall be recorded separately.

*Records will be available for inspection.*

- I8** **CRITICAL** Disposal of dead and culled birds must comply with the Animal By-Products Regulations (2003). If by Incineration, the equipment shall be registered with AHVLA (in GB) or DARD (in NI).

*Incinerators or bagging for 'off site' disposal are permissible. (View the system). Indicate method used.*

- I9** Carcasses stored for off-site disposal must be kept in a vermin proof, lockable facility, which is kept locked.

*Check if carcass storage facilities are kept in a vermin proof, lockable facility, which is kept locked.*

- I10** There shall be adequate procedures in place for fire control and prevention.

*Look for fire extinguishers positioned at strategic points, which must be carbon dioxide or powder for electrical fires. In areas of risk, look for freedom from accumulation of inflammable rubbish. Look for sound electrical wiring. Is there a contact person?*

## **J** STOCKMAN TRAINING

- J1** The person responsible for the day to day management of the site shall demonstrate competence in stockmanship and bird welfare.

*Ask for written evidence and conduct visual assessment of the general management of the site.*

## **K** HANDLING AND TRANSPORTATION

- K1** **CRITICAL** All equipment and vehicles used for transporting pullets to the laying unit must be effectively cleaned and disinfected in accordance with legislative requirements. Loading and unloading must be supervised by nominated and trained management to ensure welfare requirements are met.

**The timing of loading /unloading and transportation shall be planned ahead to comply with current legislation and industry codes.**

**A copy of the Gangmaster Licencing Authority certificate shall be made available to the auditor (where appropriate).**

*This is a difficult section to monitor unless the activity is taking place at the time of the audit. Current legislation allows birds to travel for not more than 12 hours, not including loading and unloading.*

*Auditor can ask for name of contractor responsible. If undertaken in-house, obtain details of procedures involved and compare with requirements of welfare codes. (Verbal/Written Assessment)*

- K2** Crates or modules shall meet the current welfare requirements of the birds.

- K3** A nominated team member must be responsible for maintaining bird welfare standards.

## L BIOSECURITY

---

- L1** A visitors book (including full name, address and contact mobile and landline contact telephone numbers) shall be available and maintained on site.
- Ask to see visitors book. Sign it. Look for evidence of use. (see Annex M as an example).*
- L2** Visitors must be kept to a minimum and those allowed access to poultry houses (including service staff) must wear clean protective clothing that is kept on the farm.
- Clean overalls or coat, plus feet and head covering, must be available on site.*
- L3** A policy notice shall be displayed stating 'no unauthorised recording equipment/camera/mobile phones'.
- The use of photographic equipment by the accredited Monitoring Agency is authorised to record non-conformances.*
- L4** Foot-baths or alternatives shall be available and replenished with fresh disinfectant regularly.
- An alternative to footbaths would be disposable footwear. On single age group sites, footbaths are not required for farm staff.*
- L5** Only DEFRA approved disinfectants shall be used in footbaths.
- If there is a laying operation on the same site, only disinfectants on the BEIC list of DEFRA approved disinfectants shall be used.
- This shall be recorded.
- Check disinfectants used are DEFRA approved. If egg production takes place on same site, only disinfectants on the BEIC list of DEFRA approved disinfectants can be used (see Annex N). Phenol based disinfectants must not be used if rearing takes place on same site as egg production.*
- L6** A written biosecurity plan, including at least the minimum measures provided for in the DEFRA, SG, WG, DARDNI biosecurity guidance for protection against Avian Influenza is to be available.
- Useful information can be obtained from:*
- <https://www.gov.uk/poultry-health>*
- Also: <http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Topics/farmingrural/Agriculture/animal-welfare>*
- or: <http://wales.gov.uk/topics/environmentcountryside/ahw/?lang=en> or:*
- [www.dardni.gov.uk](http://www.dardni.gov.uk)*

## M STAFF

---

- M1** Separate facilities shall be available on site for full-time staff.
- A canteen/rest room, plus handwashing and changing facilities and toilets must be available on site for all full-time staff, or for staff who work more than 2 hours a day. On small sites run by resident owners or staff, it is acceptable for such facilities to be provided in the domestic dwelling on site. However, handwashing facilities must exist on site.*
- M2** Smoking is prohibited on the site except in the designated external smoking area, which is visually marked.
- Smoking must only be permitted in an external area specifically set aside for smokers, which is visually marked. (Visual)*

**M3** Eating and drinking shall only be permitted in designated areas.

**M4** COSHH records shall be held on site.

*Most farms other than very large complexes only need COSHH data sheets for chemicals in use. These should include rodenticides used on the site. Procedures associated with the running of equipment are the prerogative of the Health and Safety Executive.*

**M5** COSHH records shall be relevant to the products in current use.

**M6** Staff should receive training commensurate with all aspects of their duties. (see Annex W)

## **N** LION PASSPORT AT POINT OF LAY

---

**N1** **CRITICAL** The Lion passport must only be forwarded to a laying site if the Laying Farm (LF) number is provided by the laying site.

*To protect the intellectual property rights of the BEIC, a Lion passport can only be issued to a laying site upon provision, from the laying site, of a valid 'Laying Farm' (LF) number. Subscribers / pullet rearing subscribers can check the status of laying farms by logging onto the BEIC database and using the facility 'Premises Lookup' to check the current status of a Lion registered laying farm.*

**N2** **CRITICAL** The Lion passport must be fully completed and forwarded to the laying site within 11 days of pullet transfer.

*It is the responsibility of the pullet rearer to ensure that the fully completed passport is forwarded to the laying site no later than 11 days of pullet transfer.*

## **O** COMPLAINTS

---

**O1** A complaint system must be in place for complaints raised by external bodies and customers relating to issues of compliance with the Lion Code standard.

**O2** Systems must be in place to ensure that complaints are adequately investigated, signed-off and a record of actions taken documented.

## **P** NOTIFICATIONS

---

**P1** **CRITICAL** The site shall immediately inform BEIC of any contravention or infringement notices issued by a government department or its agency, or local authority.

*The site will be asked to confirm any knowledge of any current, pending or past prosecutions.*

*This would include, but is not limited to; overstocking; failure to comply with animal welfare standards laid down in Council Directive 98/58/EC; inadequate records; failure to comply with Salmonella National Control Programme sampling requirements.*

**P2** **CRITICAL** Any such notices shall be made available for inspection by the accredited Monitoring Agency on the day of the audit.

## Q CRISIS MANAGEMENT AND BUSINESS CONTINUITY

---

- Q1** Each site is to develop a crisis management and business continuity document (contingency plan) which must be available and accessible to relevant staff.

*This would include for business continuity; e.g. dealing with the aftermath of a fire, flood, storm damage, notifiable avian disease, or equipment failure. For crisis management; this could be a public relation issue.*

## R DOCUMENTATION

---

- R1** Records shall comply with acceptable standards of document control. E.g. they must clearly state their purpose, entries must be ink and correction fluid not used. All documents must be dated, legible and the identity of the person making the entry recorded.

*Records will be checked.*

- R2** Records shall be kept for a period of time specified in the procedures manual and be easily retrievable.

*A list of records maintained, retention period and disposal method will assist the auditor. This will be 2 years for general records and 5 years for medicated feed.*



## A LAYING FARM

- A1 CRITICAL** There shall be a copy of the current version of the Lion Code of Practice available on site.

The senior management on the farm shall have a full understanding of the relevant section(s).

*The current version of the Lion Code of Practice must be on site and available.*

*The senior management on the farm shall have a full understanding of the relevant section(s).*

- A2 CRITICAL** There shall be a copy of the current Certificate of Registration available on site.

The only exception will be for a new site prior to the independent audit, by the accredited monitoring agency.

*The Certificate of Registration must be up to date with full details of the House ID, House Number (numeric only), Capacity, House Description, Type of production, Producer Establishment Number and Subscriber.*

- A3 CRITICAL** There shall be an up to date plan of the site available.

*The site plan shall clearly show the position of all buildings. The housing of non-Lion laying hens is not permitted.*

- A4 CRITICAL** Copies of the last 2 self-audits shall be available. Self-audits shall be carried out every 6 months.

Are the self-audits effective?

All new sites must have an initial audit carried out by the accredited Monitoring Agency.

*One of the twice yearly self-audits is to be completed in conjunction with a representative of the Subscriber (Licensee).*

*Self-audits must be carried out every 6 months irrespective of any audits undertaken by the accredited Monitoring Agency.*

*Are the self-audits effective? Have any issues been followed up?*

*If this is a new site, a self-audit shall have been conducted by the Subscriber (Licensee) prior to the audit by the accredited Monitoring Agency.*

- A5 CRITICAL** The laying farm must be currently registered by a Lion Subscriber.

*Only laying farms which have been registered by a Lion Subscriber are authorised to produce Lion eggs. Auditor to check against Lion database.*

- A6 CRITICAL** If the site is above the relevant threshold (40,000 bird places for live poultry for Pollution Prevention and Control legislation), it must hold a valid permit with the relevant authority (currently Environment Agency in England and Wales, Scottish Environment Protection Agency in Scotland and Northern Ireland Environment Agency in Northern Ireland).

*Auditor to check permit is current.*

- A7 CRITICAL** The site must be registered as a feed business operator with the local authority.

*This is a statutory requirement. Proof of registration number to be available, or copy of completed submitted application to be available.*

## B PULLET REARING

---

- B1** **CRITICAL** Each egg producer shall obtain laying birds only from pullet rearing farms which hold a current Certificate of Registration from BEIC.

*Proof of purchase from an approved farm must be available (written).*

*Obtain PR number.*

- B2** **CRITICAL** Each egg producer shall obtain from each pullet rearing farm a properly completed Lion passport certificate (Annex A) and Animal Transport Certificate, in respect of each delivery of laying birds from the pullet rearing farm. Both documents must be retained by the egg producer and be available for inspection by the accredited Monitoring Agency.

*The appropriate passport must be available for inspection with sections A, B, C, C1, C2, C3 and D completed. This passport and those of the previous flock will be needed later in the audit. (Assessment - Written Document)*

*Obtain passport number.*

- B3** **CRITICAL** The Laying Farm must provide the 'Laying Farm (LF) number to the pullet rearing farm, which must hold a current Certificate of Registration from BEIC.

*To protect the intellectual property rights of the BEIC, a Lion passport can only be issued to a laying farm upon provision (from the laying farm), of a valid 'Laying Farm' (LF) number.*

## C HOUSING AND EQUIPMENT

---

- C1** The building must provide birds with a thermally comfortable environment throughout the laying period and ensure suitable protection against the elements and protection from predators.

**Maximum and minimum temperatures shall be recorded daily.**

*Written temperature records should be available for each 24 hour period. A frequently used temperature target is 21°C, but variation does not represent non-compliance. Free range houses will show greater variation. Thermometers should be inspected to ensure they are in working order.*

- C2** Air circulation, dust levels and gas concentrations shall be kept within limits that are not harmful to the birds.

*There should be no distinct smell of ammonia. If the far end of the building is visually clear, then dust is not a problem.*

*See written records in C1 which will assist. Visual assessment of clear air, absence of ammonia odour and dry friable litter (if in use).*

- C3** The ventilation system shall be sufficient to maintain a controlled environment. Where forced ventilation systems are employed, provision must be made to incorporate an alarm system with high/low temperature and mains failure.

*Visual assessment of clear air, absence of ammonia odour and dry friable litter (if in use).*

*All units with powered ventilation must have an alarm coupled to mains electric failure and a high/low temperature thermostat(s). It must be capable of alerting someone at all times. The system will be capable of inspection, likewise if a generator is used. Fail-safe is any system that adequately compensates for power failure. It need not be automatic on a small site if someone responsible lives there.*

**C4** The alarm shall be checked weekly and this recorded.

*Only written records will substantiate this.*

**C5** The fail-safe and/or the stand-by device shall be checked weekly and this recorded.  
Only written records will substantiate this.

**C6** All other automated equipment upon which the birds' welfare is dependent shall incorporate a fail-safe and/or standby device, e.g. feeding, drinking, lighting, ventilation systems etc, which shall be checked and recorded weekly.

*The auditor should seek written and verbal details of procedures to be followed to protect bird welfare.*

**C7** All buildings shall have light levels sufficient to allow all hens to see one another and be seen clearly, to investigate their surroundings visually and to show normal levels of activity. Where there is natural light, light apertures must be arranged in such a way that lights is distributed evenly within the accommodation.

Lighting levels must follow a 24-hour rhythm and include a minimum period of 8 hours of consecutive artificial light. There must also be an uninterrupted period of darkness lasting for about one third of the day. A period of twilight of sufficient duration ought to be provided so that the hens may settle down without disturbance or injury.

*In the case of smaller poultry houses with sufficient natural light, this can provide for the 'minimum period of 8 hours consecutive light'.*

**C8** Lighting must be a minimum of 10 Lux at feed trough level.

*Lighting must provide a minimum of 10 Lux (with pop-holes, where provided, closed) throughout the house with the exception of shaded areas. However, if feather pecking or cannibalism is evident, levels can be reduced. As a guide, an intensity of 10 Lux would allow the audit form to be read.*

*All buildings shall have light levels sufficient to allow all hens to see one another and be seen clearly, to investigate their surroundings visually and to show normal levels of activity. Where there is natural light, light apertures must be arranged in such a way that light is distributed evenly within the accommodation.*

*(The Code of Recommendations for the Welfare of Livestock – Laying Hens, paragraph 54 states; 'In normal conditions, in cage and multi-level systems, light intensity should be at least 5 lux, and preferably not less than 10 lux, measured at any feed trough level; in other systems, light intensity in the perching, walking and feeding areas should be at least 10 lux measured at bird eye height. However, a temporary reduction in lighting level may assist in addressing behavioural problems such as feather pecking or cannibalism).*

**C9** **CRITICAL** Birds shall be kept in accordance with the welfare standards defined in Annex J.

*Enter the registration number for DEFRA, Scottish Government, Welsh Government and DARD. This means the housing requirement in terms of stocking density, feeders, drinkers etc. do not need to be checked by the BEIC auditor.*

**C10** Organic flocks must be registered with an Organic certification body.

*List registration number of organic certification body. (Written)*

**C11** **CRITICAL** Enriched Cage: The stocking density shall comply with the scheme standards in all houses (see Annex J).

*Stocking density is governed by legislative requirements.*



**C12 CRITICAL Barn: The stocking density shall comply with the scheme standards in all houses (see Annex J).**

*Assessment: visual measurement, counting or Freedom Food clearance if appropriate. Full alternative system criteria is contained in 'Lion Code of Practice' Annex J.*

**C13 CRITICAL Free range: The stocking density shall comply with the scheme standards in all houses and range area (see Annex J).**

*Assessment: visual measurement, counting or Freedom Food clearance if appropriate. Full alternative system criteria is contained in 'Lion Code of Practice' Annex J.*

*Sufficient pop-holes in a building must be opened before 09.00 hours and must be left open so as to provide access to the land area for a daily minimum of 8 hours, or to dusk. Except when this is precluded by inclement weather conditions, or in the case of temporary restrictions imposed by veterinary authorities, all pop-holes should normally be open.*

*Birds should have full access to the range as soon as practicably possible. The aim should be to allow access at 19 weeks of age and access must be allowed no later than 21 weeks of age.*

**C14 CRITICAL Organic: The stocking density shall comply with the current standard set by the certification body (See Annex J). The stocking density shall comply with the scheme standards in all houses and range area.**

*Assessment: visual measurement, counting or Freedom Food clearance if appropriate. Full alternative system criteria is contained in 'Lion Code of Practice' Annex J.*

*Sufficient pop-holes in a building must be opened before 09.00 hours and must be left open so as to provide access to the land area for a daily minimum of 8 hours, or to dusk. Except when this is precluded by inclement weather conditions, or in the case of temporary restrictions imposed by veterinary authorities, all pop-holes should normally be open.*

*Birds should have full access to the range as soon as practicably possible. The aim should be to allow access at 19 weeks of age and access must be allowed no later than 21 weeks of age.*

**C15 All birds in organic and free range systems shall be adequately protected from predators.**

*Free range should be surrounded by an anti-fox fence of either permanent wire netting of about 2 metres high, or electrified sheep netting, or electrified wires to a minimum height of about 1 metre. Alternate live and earthed wires are a good system.*

**C16 All birds in organic and free range systems shall have access to external shade shelters at a minimum of 8m<sup>2</sup> per 1,000 birds.**

*Shelters shall be provided on the range area in the form of trees, shrubs and other suitable vegetation. Where this is not possible, alternative man-made shelters should be provided ensuring no injury to birds.*

**C17 CRITICAL There shall be a documented management procedure to deal with birds in deep pits or under slatted floor.**

*There must be a documented management procedure to recover birds that may fall into deep pits or under slatted floors. As a maximum, the birds must be recovered within a 24 hour period.*

**C18 CRITICAL Records shall be kept of birds recovered from deep pits and under slatted floors. These records shall be used to improve or maintain performance.**

*Records must be kept of birds recovered from deep pits and under slatted floors. Remedial action must be taken if records show a continuing level of birds escaping.*

**C19 CRITICAL** There should be no evidence of birds in deep pits or under slatted floors.

*Some birds may be in the deep pit or under the slatted floor during the inspection. Provided this number does not exceed 5, and there is no apparent conflict between documented management procedures and records and what is in evidence on the day of the inspection, this may be accepted.*

*If there are less than 5 birds in the deep pit or under the slatted floor, this will be recorded as a non-critical non-conformance with a 24 hour corrective timescale set.*

**C20** Litter used in non-cage systems shall be free of contamination, including by livestock, wild birds, rodents and other pests and should be of good quality.

*Record the material used. N/A if birds housed in enriched cages. (Visual)*

**C21** The quality and depth of the litter shall be to an appropriate standard and be effectively managed.

*Litter should be dry, friable and free from marked odour. Average depth should be at least 5cm once nest box training complete. Minor capping around drinkers and popholes may occur, particularly in damp cool weather. (Visual)*

**C22** All buildings shall be wild bird and vermin proof (rats, mice). For free range/organic sites, this applies when pop-holes are closed.

*Gaps at ridge, eaves, gables and around doors must be corrected. Buildings (including feed store) must be vermin proof.*

*(For free range/organic sites, this applies with pop-holes closed).*

*No wild birds should be seen in buildings.*

*Auditor to visually assess if there is evidence of rodents (rats, mice). If rodents not seen, is there satisfactory proofing in place?*

*(‘Vermin’ is defined in these guidance notes as a collective name for wild animals that spread disease and generally cause a nuisance e.g. rats and other rodents).*

**C23 CRITICAL** There must be a documented, effective control programme against wild birds, vermin, rodents and pests in poultry houses and feed stores. Effective measures must be taken by suitably trained personnel to control vermin, rodents, flies and other arthropods including the elimination of potential breeding areas. Such control measures must be carried out using licensed products in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions, and must be logged to enable Senior Management to determine that the necessary operations have been carried out

*Conduct visual assessment of a clear bait plan and notes of actions taken and baits used. If undertaken by a contractor nothing else required. If ‘in house’, records on purchase and use should be available. (Written Assessment)*

*The importance of an effective rodent control programme in controlling Salmonella on farms cannot be stressed strongly enough.*

*(A ‘pest’ is defined in these Guidance notes as an insect or animal harmful to food or livestock).*

**C24 CRITICAL** Pests shall be suitably controlled.

*Buildings shall be free of easily seen droppings, pest (rodent) odour or sight of pests themselves. Bait points shall be inspected.*

- C25** A copy of the DEFRA 'Code of Practice for the Prevention of Rodent Infestations on Poultry Farms' must be available.

Visit: <http://www.DEFRA.gov.uk/>

or a direct link to the booklet is: <http://archive.DEFRA.gov.uk/foodfarm/farmanimal/diseases/atoz/zoonoses/documents/reports/salrodent.pdf>

- C26** If flies are present are they suitably controlled?

*Flies are not normally a problem in litter based systems. A small number of flies could be seen during summer months. Evidence of past infestation should be noted, i.e. fly spotting (small black/grey marks on roof insulation are a good guide). A documented proposal for control (if needed) should be available. (Visual)*

- C27** Third party contractors shall demonstrate appropriate competence.

*Contractors bait plan and inspection reports should be available for inspection. Control of rodents is to be through a recognised third party who are members of British Pest Control Association (BPCA), or National Pest Technicians Association (NPTA), or who employ equivalent standards, or by company personnel trained and operating to BPCA or NPTA or equivalent standards.*

- C28** If the pest control programme is in-house, staff responsible shall be appropriately trained and training records shall be available.

*Certificates of training must be available for inspection.*

- C29** All domestic pets shall be excluded from the poultry housing and associated storage areas (i.e. packaging store/egg room).

*No domestic animals should be seen in the buildings. Check that there are no doors or other access points (e.g. gaps around conveyors) that could be used by small animals such as cats.*

- C30** Birds must not be allowed access to surfaces treated with paints and disinfectants when these substances (or their fumes) might be toxic to birds, or taint eggs.

- C31** Birds must not be allowed access to pesticides at any time.

- C32** Wood preservatives and fumigants can only be used internally during the turn-round period when no flock is present, and there is no risk of future taint.

*Evidence of materials used can be checked. (Visual)*

- C33** All mains electrical circuitry within the house must be inaccessible to the birds.

*There must be no risk of electrocution to birds.*

- C34** The furniture of the poultry house must not hinder the free movement of the birds through the system and must be constructed in such a way as to prevent injury to the birds.

## **D** GENERAL HYGIENE

- D1** **CRITICAL** There shall be a fully documented terminal cleaning schedule with records of completion.

**Pressure washing, steam cleaning, or where this is not possible, 'fogging' must be used in conjunction with approved disinfectants. Particular attention must be paid to floor surfaces, junctions in wall fabrics, nest boxes and equipment such as ventilation systems, egg delivery belts, feeders, drinkers, water lines and header tanks, all of which must be disinfected. Header tanks must be covered at all times.**

**Disinfection must be carried out at each depletion whether or not Salmonella Enteritidis, or S. Typhimurium positives are found. In any case, as SE and ST can persist for long periods in dust, all dust must be removed at each and every depletion.**

*Written evidence of routine cleaning methods and records of completion should be available on a daily, weekly, monthly and 'turn round' basis. Turn round or terminal cleaning should involve initial cleaning to remove all visual dust and manure/litter, followed by thorough pressure washing, and disinfection or fumigation. Due to the electrical circuitry in enriched cage houses these are not normally wet cleaned and have to be dry cleaned. (Written and Visual assessment)*

- D2** There shall be a fully documented routine cleaning schedule with records of completion. Continuous attention must be given to spilled litter and fan dust outside poultry houses, faeces spillage, dropping pit seepages and wild bird droppings on walkways etc. All these must be cleared up.

*Written evidence of routine cleaning methods and records of completion should be available. It is important that day to day hygiene is of a high standard in order to minimise transmission of infection between flocks and particularly to newly placed pullets.*

- D3** All disinfectants used must be from the BEIC list of DEFRA approved non-phenolics (see Annex N). To avoid the possibility of taints, phenolic disinfectants must not be used or stored on Lion approved egg laying sites (with the exception of those non-tainting phenolics authorised on the BEIC list of DEFRA approved disinfectants), including those sites where egg laying forms only part of the poultry enterprise, e.g. rearing and laying on the same site.

*Such disinfectants shall be used at the manufacturer's recommended dilutions.*

- D4** The general appearance and cleanliness of the house shall be satisfactory.

*In winter, at low ventilation rates, cobwebs and dust from the feed will be found on ledges and internal house surfaces. Some birds never adjust to the use of vacuum cleaners and hence the presence of dust and cobwebs is acceptable unless the house has only recently been stocked. Such accumulation will be more evident in enriched cage units than alternative systems. Caked stale feed in troughs and dirty egg conveyors and walkways are unacceptable. There should be no evident build-up of broken egg material on floors or equipment. (Visual Assessment).*

- D5** The general appearance/cleanliness of the site shall be satisfactory.

*The site should be free of long grass and weeds particularly around air inlets. There should be no excessive standing surface water, broken drains or gutters or discarded equipment.*

- D6** All rubbish/waste shall be disposed of hygienically and safely.

*Rubbish should be stored prior to incineration or removal from the site (Visual). Indicate the method of disposal used.*

- D7** There shall be hand washing facilities, sanitisers, and hand drying facilities available for staff and visitors.

*Large multi-age sites require facilities at strategic points. Sanitisers (if required at all) are only needed at the point where eggs are trayed up. Small single flock sites probably only need one central point. (Visual Assessment).*

- D8** Procedures for hand washing and sanitisation shall be documented.

- D9** Staff should be regarded as food handlers and must be carefully trained in hygiene.

*Courses designed specifically for poultry workers are acceptable. These can be run in-house if a staff member has a suitable food hygiene qualification (see Annex W). It is sufficient for a training programme to be in force and written evidence of compliance in place.*

- D10** Documentation on hygiene training shall be available.

**D11** Staff shall receive a hygiene refresher course every 3 years.

*A refresher course on basic food hygiene will provide staff with up to date knowledge.*

**D12** The use of clean protective clothing is to be encouraged, which should be changed and laundered regularly.

**D13** Where staff look after poultry on other premises or livestock of any other kind, suitable precautions must be taken against cross-contamination.

*These would include washing hands and the use of clean protective clothing, and boots kept and used only on the site.*

**D14** Poultry must not have access to any stored manure/used litter on site.

**D15** Poultry manure/litter must not be spread on land to which free-range flocks have access and should preferably be spread on arable land.

*Ask and check records (Verbal/Written). If this site is Pollution Prevention and Control (PPC) registered this will be a statutory record.*

**D16** Tractors and other equipment used for handling manure/litter must be thoroughly cleansed and disinfected before being used for other operations.

*Records must be available. Auditor to ask and check records. (Verbal/Written)*

## **E** SALMONELLA CONTROL

**E1** **CRITICAL** All required Salmonella samples shall be properly collected and submitted promptly to a DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved testing laboratory.

**Samples shall be identified by the date the sample was taken, the identity of the flock sampled including; house number, month and year when the flock was placed in the house, age of the flock sampled, the name and address of the holding, the Producer Establishment Number of the holding, and the contact details of the person submitting the sample.**

**Laboratory results must be available for inspection. (Written evidence)**

*All required Salmonella samples shall be properly collected and submitted promptly to a DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved testing laboratory.*

*Samples shall be identified by the date the sample was taken, the identity of the flock sampled including; house number, month and year when the flock was placed in the house, age of the flock sampled, the name and address of the holding, Producer Establishment Number of the holding, and the contact details of the person submitting the sample.*

*(Testing of samples must start within 4 days of sampling). Reports of testing must be available to auditors and allow full traceability of results. Some reports may be issued by, for example, veterinary practices rather than the approved laboratory. Such reports, to be acceptable, must indicate that the testing has been sub-contracted to a DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved laboratory (quoting its approval number) and quote the reference number used by the approved laboratory.*

*All samples are to be tested according to the methodology required under the current legislation, using the ISO 6579 Annex D – MSRV Method.*

*It is recommended that proof of postage is obtained when submitting samples.*

*A list of approved laboratories in England and Wales is available from the local AHVLA Office and on the DEFRA website at: <http://www.DEFRA.gov.uk/animal-diseases/controls/approved-laboratories>. A list of approved laboratories in Scotland is available from the local AHVLA Office*

and on the Scottish Government website at: <http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Topics/farmingrural/Agriculture/animal-welfare/Diseases/disease/salmonella/labs>. A list of approved laboratories in Northern Ireland is available on the DARD website at: <http://www.dardni.gov.uk/index/animal-health-and-welfare/animal-diseases/salmonella.htm>

- E2 CRITICAL** Monitoring shall be carried out as required by the Control of Salmonella in Poultry (England) Order 2007, the Control of Salmonella in Poultry (Breeders, Layers and Broiler Flocks) (Scotland) Order 2009, the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Order (Wales) 2008 and the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Scheme Order (Northern Ireland) 2008, or any amendment thereof.

*Monitoring shall be carried out as required by the Control of Salmonella in Poultry (England) Order 2007, the Control of Salmonella in Poultry (Breeders, Layers and Broiler Flocks) (Scotland) Order 2009, the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Order (Wales) 2008 and the Control of Salmonella in Poultry Scheme Order (Northern Ireland) 2008 or any amendment thereof.*

*(Full written assessment of documented monitoring programmes required).*

- E3 CRITICAL** It is essential that the environment of the poultry house must be sampled for SE and ST contamination. Therefore a full hygiene monitoring programme is to be completed before replacement birds are taken onto the farm.

*This would include the completed terminal cleaning schedule.*

- E4 CRITICAL** Post-cleaning and prior to a new flock going into the house (this applies to both an existing or a new/rebuilt house):

1 gauze swab or sponge pad from EACH of the following 9 areas PER HOUSE detailed below:

- Floors surfaces (including cracked areas)
- Walls (including cracked areas)
- High beams/ledges and pipe-work
- Fans & fan housing
- Manure belts/droppings boards, scratching areas
- In-house open feed hoppers/feeders
- Drinkers/nipple spillage troughs/cups
- Nest boxes/cage interiors
- Egg delivery belts/elevators

These may be tested in 1 or more composites.

PLUS – as a separate composite, all available rodent faeces, up to 25g, from surfaces in house, or service area if none available in house (1 composite). (If none available, producer to sign declaration and take gauze swab or sponge pad from areas around bait boxes).

(If previous flock tested positive for Salmonella Enteritidis or Salmonella Typhimurium, then post-cleaning and prior to a new flock going into the house, 5 gauze swabs or sponge pads from EACH of the 9 areas (detailed above) to be tested as a minimum of 9 SEPARATE composites for each house. PLUS – as a separate composite, all available rodent faeces, up to 50g, from surfaces in house, or service area if none available in house (1 composite). (If none available, producer to sign declaration and take gauze swab or sponge pad from areas around bait boxes)

In the case of single age mobile housing, it is permissible to composite samples for up to a maximum of 6,000 birds and a maximum of 6 mobile houses provided that gauze swabs or sponge pad samples are taken as shown in table 1 below, ensuring that all the above areas are covered in each mobile. (For example, in the case of 6 mobiles, use 2 swabs/pads to cover all 9 areas above. In the case of 4 mobiles, use 3 swabs/pads to cover all 9 areas above, etc).

**Table 1 - Number of samples required in each mobile house**

NUMBER OF MOBILES	GAUZE SWABS OR SPONGE PADS PER MOBILE
6	2
5	2
4	3
3	4
2	5

In multi-age houses (i.e. where an 'all in all out' system is not in operation), cultures from 9 gauze swabs, or sponge pads, to be taken from each of the above areas (which can be bulked up to a composite sample) once a year. Sampling must ensure that all bird age groups in house are sampled.

Disinfection must be carried out at each depletion whether or not SE and ST positives are found. In any case, as SE and ST can persist for long periods in dust, all dust must be removed at each and every depletion.

*Refer to Annex C 'Lion sampling and testing requirements for Salmonella'*

*The use of blue fibre or sponge pads may be more practical and readily available in suitable sampling kits. This is defined as 'Large fibre or sponge-type swabs with a minimum one-sided surface area of 40 sq cm'. Ensure that both sides of a 40 sq cm pad are used.*

*Prior to a new flock being housed in; a new house; a rebuilt house; or an existing house, the post-cleaning sampling must take place.*

*In the case of single age mobile housing, it is permissible to composite samples for up to a maximum of 6,000 birds and a maximum of 6 mobile houses.*

*It is the responsibility of the egg producer to ensure that the samples are tested in a DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved laboratory.*

*All samples are to be tested according to the methodology required under the current legislation, using the ISO 6579 Annex D - MSRV Method. (Written evidence).*

**E5 CRITICAL Every 15 weeks (105 days) – ALL FLOCKS on site/holding (commencing at 22-26 weeks (154-182 days) of age)**

**Litter**

- 2 pairs boot swabs or socks PER HOUSE (pooled)

**Enriched Cage**

- 2 x 150g faeces (pooled for culture) from end of belts, scrapers or pits PER HOUSE

In the case of single age mobile housing, it is permissible to composite samples for up to a maximum of 6,000 birds and a maximum of 6 mobile houses. (See table 2 opposite).

**Table 2 – Number of samples required in mobile houses**

NUMBER OF MOBILES	PAIRS OF BOOT SWABS/ SOCKS PER MOBILE	TOTAL PAIRS OF BOOT SWABS/SOCKS	(MINIMUM) NUMBER OF COMPOSITE SAMPLES
6	1	6	2
5	1	5	2
4	1	4	2
3	1	3	1
2	1	2	1

**In multi-age houses (i.e. where an ‘all in all out’ system is not in operation), the number of boot swabs/socks or faeces samples to be taken is 2 pairs boot swabs or socks, or 2 x 150g faeces per house (pooled for culture) from end of belts, scrapers or pit.**

*Refer to Annex C ‘Lion sampling and testing requirements for Salmonella’.*

*A boot swab is defined as ‘An absorbent covering or overshoe applied to the sampler’s boots prior to walking through the house. These should be applied over waterproof disposable plastic overboots and moistened with a suitable diluent uncontaminated with sanitizers, disinfectants or antibiotics. This can be from a mains tap before any supplementary sanitiser use. The sampler should enter the littered area of the house and pass through any disinfectant footdips before putting on the overboots and boot swabs. Care must be taken not to contaminate boot swabs by material already on sampler’s boots or hands. Disposable gloves are recommended to handle boot swabs.*

*It is the responsibility of the egg producer to ensure that the samples are tested in a DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved laboratory.*

*All samples are to be tested according to the methodology required under the current legislation, using the ISO 6579 Annex D – MSRV Method. (Written evidence)*



**E6 CRITICAL ‘Official’ Sampling: (one flock/house per site per calendar year, on sites with more than 1,000 birds)**

**One flock per site shall be sampled ‘officially’ (by the accredited Monitoring Agency) within the calendar year.**

*The official Salmonella sample may substitute a 15 week producer sample for the house chosen to be sampled. The official sample will involve an additional pair of boot swabs (for non-cage systems) or composite faeces (for enriched cage) to be submitted for separate testing in a DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved laboratory.*

*If a flock’s hatch date varies by a few days, calculate using the date of the oldest birds.(Written evidence)*

*This sampling is accompanied by verification of sampling records, biosecurity, use of medication, and movement records.*



**E7 CRITICAL The results of all Salmonella monitoring shall be available for the current and previous flock for each house.**

*Laboratory results of all monitoring shall be available for inspection for the current and previous flock for each house.*

*A satisfactory completion of sections B1 and C3 of the Laying Hen Passport is not sufficient. The evidence will frequently only be available for past flocks, not current ones.*

*It is the responsibility of the egg producer to ensure that the samples are tested in a DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved laboratory.*

*All samples are to be tested according to the methodology required under the current legislation, using the ISO 6579 Annex D – MSRV Method. (Written evidence).*

**E8 CRITICAL All birds must be vaccinated against Salmonella Enteritidis and Salmonella Typhimurium as per the manufacturers' recommendations,**

**Any pullets which have not been vaccinated against SE and ST prior to housing in laying accommodation will not be acceptable for the production of Lion eggs.**

**For birds housed in enriched colony cages - By derogation to the above, a veterinary certificate, signed by the attending veterinary surgeon of the laying farm, must be available if a programme designed to provide ST protection is not administered to birds in enriched cage systems.**

*If the birds have been home reared, full documentary evidence of vaccine purchase and use must be available. If purchased, large rearers must provide detailed evidence of vaccination. Some smaller rearers merely complete the Laying Hen Passport. In this latter case, random checks are recommended either by asking the site manager to obtain copies of the vaccination or by directly checking with the rearer. It is a matter of judgement based on the overall audit impression as to the best appropriate action.*

*If a programme designed to provide ST protection is not required to be administered to birds in enriched cage systems, a veterinary certificate, signed by the attending veterinary surgeon of the laying farm, must be available.*

**E9 CRITICAL If non-vaccinal Salmonella Enteritidis or Salmonella Typhimurium is isolated from the laying flock, or its environment, BEIC must be notified immediately.**

*'Immediately' shall be defined as 'As soon as result is received from the laboratory', or within 24 hours.*

*Auditor to ask for and check paperwork. BEIC requires notification in order to ensure that the site takes appropriate action to eliminate infection in conjunction with producer's own vet and Animal Health Veterinary Laboratories Agency.*

**E10 CRITICAL If an exotic Salmonella serovar other than SE or ST is isolated from the laying flock or its environment, veterinary advice must be sought and advice acted upon.**

*Auditor to ask for evidence of the veterinary advice and check paperwork.*

## **F FEED AND WATER**

**F1 CRITICAL Feed must be produced in accordance with UFAS standards.**

*If feed is purchased, the supplier must be a member of the UFAS scheme and be registered with BEIC. If the feed is 'Home Mixed', the mill must be registered with BEIC and have undergone a satisfactory BEIC Feed Mill Audit to the UFAS standards.*

- F2** **CRITICAL** The use of a mobile a mill and mix unit is permitted provided there is evidence of membership of the National Association of Agricultural Contractors and compliance with the NAAC Code of Practice.

**The Subscriber must also be informed if a mobile mill and mix unit is being used.**

*Ask to see evidence that feed has been produced by a registered mobile mill and mix unit.  
(Written)*

- F3** Precise up to date records of all feed deliveries and usage must be maintained to allow each delivery to be traced back to the supplier. Such records must be available for examination when surveillance visits are carried out.

*A weekly reconciliation between feed purchases and feed on hand should be possible on all but the very smallest sites. Small sites may only obtain similar accuracy over 10 days+. Feed records should be available for inspection.*

- F4** Information shall be available to demonstrate that feed rations do not contain; any ingredients derived from poultry offal or mammalian meat and bone; growth promoters; canthaxanthin; or any raw material that is likely to produce taint or toxin in eggs (from the diet of hens producing Lion eggs).

*UFAS accredited feed compounders meet this requirement in so far as poultry offal, mammalian meat and bone, growth promoters, or any raw material that is likely to produce taint or toxin in eggs. Check that canthaxanthin is not used. Home mixers and/or mobile mill and mix units will provide evidence via BEIC feed mill audits.*

- F5** Feed for Lion laying flocks can only be manufactured on production lines where there is adequate separation in time or space from the manufacture of feed containing lasalocid.

- F6** Samples from each delivery of feed must be retained for a minimum period of 12 weeks. Samples are to be retained either at the mill or on the farm. Samples are to be placed in polythene bags, which are then sealed, clearly labelled and stored in a clean, cool, vermin proof, dry and dark place.

*12 weeks feed supply samples should be available for inspection. If not, check number of deliveries per week and check for appropriate number of samples. Samples are to be placed in polythene bags, which are then sealed, clearly labelled and stored in a clean, cool, vermin proof, dry and dark place. Samples can be retained in home mixed or integrated mills if not on site.*

- F7** Feed used must meet the nutritional needs of the birds.

*Use breeder's guidelines.*

- F8** Water must be of potable quality.

*If water is a mains supply no further evidence is needed. If own supply, annual analysis is required - TVC of less than 1,000 CFU/ml; Coliforms less than 10 CFU/ml. (Verbal/Visual Written)*

- F9** Water consumption levels must be monitored.

*Water meters must be read and recorded daily. If meters are absent they should be installed during the turn round period between flocks. Water records should be available for inspection. In wet weather on free range, birds may drink from puddles and upset the pattern of daily recorded water intake.*

- F10** Water header tanks shall be suitably covered.

## G VETERINARY VISITS

---

**G1** Egg producers shall be registered with a veterinary practice.

*Registration implies that the site is known to the veterinary practice.*

**G2** The date and purpose for the last veterinary visit is to be recorded.

*It is desirable to have annual routine veterinary visits. If told no visits, no need, no records, assess the situation on vigour of the flock and records of mortality (normally up to 5% - 8% to 72 weeks of age).*

**G3** Reports of visits shall be available.

**G4** There shall be a written veterinary health plan in place, which shall be reviewed each year.

*The written veterinary health plan shall be reviewed each year. It must be available at the time of the audit and be appropriate to the operation being carried out.*

## H GENERAL MEDICATION

---

**H1** There shall be a medicine record in use which is up to date and correctly documented, with veterinary written procedures.

*Large units will have such documents for inspection. Many small units (usually alternative systems) only use medication on veterinary advice and hold no medicines on site. Check against Lion Passport section D.*

**H2** Medicines shall be stored safely (as recommended).

**H3** Medicines shall be correctly labelled for the correct purpose.

*If medication and vaccines are on site they must have their original labels.*

**H4** The person responsible for administering medicines shall be aware of the correct withdrawal periods for all medicines used.

*The responsible person must be able to state the requirements by referring to the containers, data sheets or veterinary instructions. (Written/Verbal)*

**H5** All use of antibiotics must be reported to the Subscriber (Licensee) immediately.

The use of all 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> generation Cephalosporins is prohibited.

*Check against Lion Passport section D.*

**H6** The Veterinary Medicines Directorate (VMD) Code of Practice on the Responsible Use of Animal Medicines on the Farm must be adhered to at all times. (telephone: 01932 336911)

*To download the COP go to: <http://www.vmd.DEFRA.gov.uk/pdf/RUCOP.pdf>*

**H7** **CRITICAL** The Veterinary Medicines Directorate takes samples of eggs as part of the national statutory surveillance scheme specified feed additives or medicinal residues. Any residues in eggs found to be above the action level during this sampling must be notified to BEIC and the Subscriber immediately and a full investigation shall have been carried out to determine its likely cause and steps then taken to prevent its recurrence.

*This is to be interpreted as the site being required to keep a record of any specified feed additives or medicinal residues found and to show that they have prevented eggs produced from hens still within a medicine withdrawal period from entering the human food chain.*

BEIC and the Subscriber must be immediately informed of any residues in eggs found to be above the action level during this sampling.

## I1 MEDICATION IN FEED

### I1 All medicated feed shall be clearly labelled.

*It will be rare for medicated feed to be present on a laying site. It will be stored in bulk and the delivery note will record the additive and the level of inclusion. A notice must be placed on a feed bin if it contains medication. (Verbal/Written)*

### I2 Medicated and non-medicated feeds shall be kept separate.

*Verbal assurance must be sought. It is not possible to visually tell the difference. Delivery notes may specify the bin into which medicated feed was placed.*

## J GENERAL WELFARE

### J1 **CRITICAL** All staff shall have access to a copy of the DEFRA 'Laying Hens - Code of Recommendations for the Welfare of Livestock' and have received instruction on it.

*A copy of the 'Laying Hens - Code of Recommendations for the Welfare of Livestock' must be available on each laying site. Staff to be asked where it is kept and questioned on its content. Exceptions to this are staff who hold welfare training certificates. If welfare is considered to be an 'issue', staff can be questioned on the content.*

### J2 **CRITICAL** All birds shall be inspected at least once daily and a further two flock inspections carried out per day.

*Records should exist. However a visual assessment is best. Substantial numbers of uncollected dead birds, broken equipment and general signs of neglect are good indicators. (Visual)*

### J3 Adequate facilities shall be available for stock inspection (e.g. extra lighting).

*If light levels are low some means of increasing intensity (dimmer or even a torch) must be available.*

### J4 Birds on all tiers shall be clearly visible.

*In enriched cage units over 4 tiers high, some means of inspecting higher levels should be demonstrated. Note the increasing use of multi-tier 'aviary' type systems in non-cage systems.*

### J5 To reduce the risk of feather pecking and cannibalism, but particularly in non-beak trimmed birds, producers are recommended to be aware of and implement appropriate intervention strategies from the list produced by the Bristol University Feather Pecking Project.

*Auditors to check if Bristol University Feather Pecking Project document is available, and which intervention strategies are being implemented.*

*The website can be found at [www.featherwel.org](http://www.featherwel.org)*

### J6 Staff shall be adequately trained to cull sick or injured birds humanely.

*At least 1 person per site should be able to cull birds by dislocation of the neck. Sometimes an opportunity may arise for a demonstration. (Verbal)*

### J7 Culls and mortality shall be recorded separately.

*Records will be available for inspection.*

- J8** **CRITICAL** Disposal of dead and culled birds must comply with the Animal By-Products Regulations (2003). If by Incineration, the equipment shall be registered with AHVLA (in GB) or DARD (in NI).

*Incinerators, or bagging for 'off site' disposal are permissible. (View the system). Indicate method used.*

- J9** Carcasses stored for off-site disposal must be kept in a vermin proof, lockable facility, which is kept locked.

*Check if carcass storage facilities are kept in a vermin proof, lockable facility, which is kept locked.*

- J10** There shall be adequate procedures in place for fire control and prevention.

*Look for fire extinguishers positioned at strategic points, which must be carbon dioxide or powder for electrical fires. In areas of risk, look for freedom from accumulation of inflammable rubbish. Look for sound electrical wiring. Is there a contact person?*

## **K** STOCKMAN TRAINING

- K1** The person responsible for the day to day management of the site shall demonstrate competence in stockmanship and bird welfare.

*Ask for written evidence and conduct visual assessment of the general management of the site.*

## **L** HANDLING AND TRANSPORTATION OF END OF LAY HENS

- L1** The timing of loading/unloading and transportation shall be planned ahead to comply with current legislation and industry codes.

*In theory this is a very important area but in audit terms very difficult to assess unless a visit coincides with such activity. Managers cannot be expected to recite the requirements. A copy of the 'Joint Industry Guide to the Handling of Spent Hens and Breeders' must be available. Managers must be able to demonstrate an understanding of this Code. Auditor can ask for name of contractor responsible for moving birds. If undertaken in-house, obtain details of procedures involved and compare with requirements of welfare codes. (Verbal/Written Assessment)*

- L2** The system shall ensure that the birds do not suffer prolonged hunger, thirst or deprivation of rest.

- L3** Food shall be available until at least 12 hours prior to slaughter.

- L4** Crates or modules shall meet the current welfare requirements of the birds.

- L5** Records of Dead on Arrival must be held on farm of the last two flocks depleted.

- L6** For any depletion where the D.O.A. % exceeds 0.5, an investigation as to the cause must be carried out and a written summary of that investigation, along with corrective action points, must be produced and retained on the farm.

*This investigation must be instigated by the farm and produced in conjunction with the hen processor.*

- L7** At all times during loading of old laying birds, a trained and nominated management representative from the site must be present to ensure welfare requirements are met.

- L8** **CRITICAL** End of lay birds and breeders must be handled in accordance with the current version of the 'Joint Industry Welfare Guide to the Handling of End of Lay Hens and Breeders' (domestic fowl). (Copies available from BEIC).

Catching personnel shall have been made aware of the relevant sections of the current version of the 'Joint Industry Welfare Guide to the Handling of End of Lay Hens and Breeders'.

A copy of the Gangmaster Licencing Authority certificate shall be made available to the auditor (where appropriate).

*A copy of the guide etc must be available on site.*

## M EGG STORAGE

**M1 CRITICAL** The egg producer and packer must comply with Council Regulation (EC) No 1234/2007, and Commission Regulation (EC) No 589/2008, or any amendments thereto.

Eggs must be transported to the packing centre as soon as possible after lay, by rotation, and within a maximum period of three working days from lay. This will necessitate the collection of eggs from farm at least twice a week.

*Written evidence is in the form of Packing Centre collection advice notes which are dated.*

*This will necessitate the collection of eggs from farm at least twice a week.*

**M2 CRITICAL** All first quality eggs must be marked on farm with the correct Producer Establishment Number. This must be in red, food grade ink.

*For off-line systems, eggs must be marked either in the individual poultry house, or brought to a central store on the farm for marking. No unmarked eggs can enter a packing centre on the same site, or leave the laying farm to a packing centre.*

*For on-line systems, eggs entering a packing centre on the same site can be marked in the packing centre.*

*Any eggs marked with the incorrect Producer Establishment Number are deemed to be 'seconds' and cannot be marked, graded and packed as Lion Quality Class A.*

**M3 CRITICAL** The correct Producer Establishment Number must be applied to 100% of all first quality eggs and at least 80% of those stamps/marks must be legible.

*During the Lion audit, if a print quality problem is identified the auditor will sample 360 eggs. 'Legibility' is classed as being able to clearly read the Producer Establishment Number on the egg shell.*

*Any eggs marked with the incorrect Producer Establishment Number are deemed to be 'seconds' and cannot be marked, graded and packed as Lion Quality Class A.*

*For examples of acceptable print quality, see Annex K.*

**M4 CRITICAL** In the event of printer breakdown, the laying farm must notify the Subscriber (Licensee) immediately and this must be recorded.

*If there is a printer breakdown the site must notify the Subscriber (Licensee) immediately. Eggs will be marked with the Producer Establishment Number in the packing centre during the period of the printer breakdown.*

*The pallet with any unmarked eggs needs to be clearly identified.*

*Written records of action taken in the event of printer breakdown is required, which includes date of breakdown and record of unmarked eggs leaving the site.*

*The site is required to ensure that the necessary repairs are carried out within 4 days.*

## **M5 CRITICAL** Fibre Keyes Trays

- All Free Range eggs are to be packed on Blue keyes trays
- All Barn eggs are to be packed on Green keyes trays
- All Organic eggs are to be packed on Pink keyes trays
- Eggs from enriched caged hens are to be packed on grey keyes trays

(Note 1 - this is extended to second quality eggs where such eggs are intended to be processed according to production method).

(Note 2 - In order to ease segregation in packing centres, branded lines may be packed on their own dedicated colour of keyes tray, provided the colours referred to above are not used).

### Plastic Keyes Trays

- On sites where eggs are packed onto plastic keyes trays, eggs can be packed either utilising the colour coding system for fibre keyes trays, or onto single colour plastic keyes trays. However, the operator must demonstrate segregation of production types using their own colour codes on pallet identification
- Where a variation from the standard colour of keyes trays occurs, records must be kept which demonstrate documented authorisation from the packing centre of such variation

*Plastic keyes trays are becoming increasingly popular. Where they are used, they would normally be one colour. It is vital that segregation of production types utilising the Subscriber's own colour codes on pallet identification is followed.*

*(The packing centre must provide to the site documented authorisation that eggs can be packed onto plastic keyes trays which do not follow the standard colour of keyes trays).*

## **M6** Prior to collection eggs must be stored in rooms clean and free from pests and separate from poultry. All egg production and packing unit's equipment and transport must be kept in a hygienic condition, and regularly cleaned.

*Eggs should be removed from the poultry house at least once every 24 hours. The store may be adjacent to or in the poultry house providing the store room is environmentally separate and the only access is a well fitting door(s).*

## **M7 CRITICAL** Eggs must be kept at an even temperature and below 20°C and stored in the correct conditions to avoid surface condensation.

*Temperature control is essential. Where egg collection from farm takes place after 24 hrs of lay, some form of cooling device will be required to keep eggs at an even temperature below 20°C (Written /Visual Assessment). 'Even temperature' is defined as ensuring no large fluctuations in temperature.*

## **M8** These temperatures shall be recorded.

*Temperature records should be available for each 24 hour period. Check that thermometer(s) are in working order.*

## **M9** All egg production and packing unit's equipment and transport must be kept in a hygienic condition, and be regularly cleaned.

Disinfectants used to maintain hygiene shall be on the BEIC list of DEFRA approved disinfectants and non-tainting.

*Obtain details of disinfectants/chemicals used and compare with BEIC list of DEFRA approved disinfectants (see Annex N)*

**M10** All egg production and packing unit's equipment and transport must be kept in a hygienic condition, and be regularly cleaned. Chemicals/cleaners used to maintain hygiene shall be non-tainting.

*For cleaning agents see Annex O.*

**M11** Relevant equipment such as pallets, palletainers, trolleys, shall be kept clean when in use and eggs shall be protected from rain, direct sunshine and pest contamination.

**M12** Eggs must be collected frequently and dirty eggs or cracked or broken eggs must be removed from the collection system at the earliest opportunity.

**M13** Dirty and cracked eggs must be handled separately and must not be sold for human consumption in shell. Broken eggs (i.e. where both the shell and the membrane are broken) must not be used as food for human consumption.

**M14** Clean egg trays must be used and lorries collecting them must be visibly clean. Wherever possible arrangements should be made with packers to return trays to the individual premises from which they originated.

*Where plastic trays are used, these must be suitably sanitised.*

**M15** Dead and culled birds should be removed before running the egg collection belt.

**M16** Egg belts must be regularly cleaned, serviced and maintained.

**M17** There must be an effective and well maintained system of manure removal to prevent faecal contamination of eggs and feed troughs.

**M18** Daily production records must be maintained on farm throughout the flocks' life and kept for six months after the flock is depleted.

**M19** All egg movement is to be accompanied by written documentation for proof of dispatch date, identity of age of egg, the name, address and distinguishing number of the production establishment (as required by the Registration of Establishments (Laying Hens) (England) Regulations 2003, the Registration of Establishments (Laying Hens) Regulations (Wales) 2003, the Registration of Establishments Keeping Laying Hens (Scotland) Regulations 2003, and the Registration of Establishments (Laying Hens) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2003), type of production, with BEIC registration Laying Farm number and quantity.

**M20** **CRITICAL** Unless authorised by the Subscriber (Licensee), eggs shall only be forwarded to a packing centre under the control of the Subscriber (Licensee) who has registered the site.

*Auditor to check egg collection tickets. (written/visual)*

## **N** BIOSECURITY

**N1** A visitors book (including full name, address and contact mobile and landline contact telephone numbers) shall be available and maintained on site.

*Ask to see visitors book. Sign it. Look for evidence of use. (see Annex M as an example).*

**N2** Visitors must be kept to a minimum and those allowed access to poultry houses, (including service staff) must wear clean protective clothing that is kept on the farm.

*Clean overalls or coat, plus feet and head covering, must be available on site.*

**N3** A policy notice shall be displayed stating 'no unauthorised recording equipment/camera/mobile phones'

*The use of photographic equipment by the accredited Monitoring Agency is authorised to record non-conformances.*



- N4** Footbaths or alternatives shall be available and replenished with fresh disinfectant at a minimum frequency of once weekly.

*Footbaths are good practice, but if disposable boots are used by visitors and staff confined to working with one age group of stock, they are not essential.*

*Is this recorded?*

- N5** Only disinfectants on the BEIC list of DEFRA approved disinfectants shall be used. This shall be recorded.

*Check disinfectants against the BEIC list of DEFRA approved disinfectants (Annex N).*

- N6** A written biosecurity plan, including at least the minimum measures provided for in the DEFRA, SG, WG, DARDNI biosecurity guidance for protection against Avian Influenza is to be available.

*Useful information can be obtained from:*

*<https://www.gov.uk/poultry-health>*

*Also: <http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Topics/farmingrural/Agriculture/animal-welfare>*

*or: <http://wales.gov.uk/topics/environmentcountryside/ahw/?lang=en> or:*

*[www.dardni.gov.uk](http://www.dardni.gov.uk)*

## **O** STAFF

- O1** Separate facilities shall be available on site for full-time staff.

*A canteen/rest room, plus handwashing and changing facilities and toilets must be available on site for all full-time staff, or for staff who work more than 2 hours a day. On small sites run by resident owners or staff, it is acceptable for such facilities to be provided in the domestic dwelling on site. However, hand washing facilities must exist on site.*

- O2** Smoking is prohibited on the site except in the designated external smoking area which is visually marked.

*Smoking must only be permitted in an external area specifically set aside for smokers, which is visually marked. (Visual)*

- O3** Eating and drinking shall only be permitted in designated areas.

- O4** COSHH records shall be held on site.

*Most farms other than very large complexes only need COSHH data sheets for chemicals in use. These should include rodenticides used on the site. Procedures associated with the running of equipment are the prerogative of the Health and Safety Executive.*

- O5** COSHH records shall be relevant to the products in current use.

- O6** Staff should receive training commensurate with all aspects of their duties (see Annex W).

## **P** LION PASSPORT

- P1** **CRITICAL** A copy of the current Lion passport must be fully completed (sections A, B, C, C1, C2, C3 and D) and forwarded to the Subscriber (Licensee) no later than 14 days after pullet transfer (when birds are between 16 - 18 weeks of age).

*This will require a fully completed (sections A, B, C, C1, C2, C3 and D) current passport to be forwarded to the Subscriber (Licensee) within 14 days of pullet transfer.*

**P2** Eggs cannot be graded, marked and packed as Lion Quality Class A until the Lion passport is forwarded by the laying farm and is received by the Subscriber (Licensee).

**P3** **CRITICAL** A copy of the current Lion passport must be fully completed and forwarded to the Subscriber (Licensee) no later than 14 days after depletion of flock.

*This requires a fully completed Lion Passport to be sent to the Subscriber (Licensee) within 14 days of depletion. This is to ensure that the Subscriber is notified of the depletion of the flock.*

## Q COMPLAINTS

**Q1** A complaint system must be in place for complaints raised by external bodies and customers relating to issues of compliance with the Lion Code standard.

**Q2** Systems must be in place to ensure that complaints are adequately investigated, signed-off and a record of actions taken documented.

## R NOTIFICATIONS

**R1** **CRITICAL** The site shall immediately inform BEIC of any contravention or infringement notices issued by a government department or its agency, or local authority.

*The site will be asked to confirm any knowledge of any current, pending or past prosecutions.*

*This would include, but is not limited to; overstocking; access to range; inadequate range area; failure to comply with animal welfare standards laid down in Council Directive 98/58/EC and Council Directive 1999/74/EC and in UK implementing legislation (as amended); inadequate records; failure to comply with Salmonella National Control Programme sampling requirements.*

**R2** **CRITICAL** Any such notices shall be made available for inspection by the accredited Monitoring Agency on the day of the audit.

## S CRISIS MANAGEMENT AND BUSINESS CONTINUITY

**S1** Each site is to develop a crisis management and business continuity document (contingency plan), which must be available and accessible to relevant staff.

*This would include for business continuity; e.g. dealing with the aftermath of a fire, flood, storm damage, notifiable avian disease, or equipment failure. For crisis management; this could be a public relation issue.*

## T DOCUMENTATION

**T1** Records shall comply with acceptable standards of document control. E.g. they must clearly state their purpose, entries must be ink and correction fluid not used. All documents must be dated, legible and the identity of the person making the entry recorded.

*(Records will be checked)*

**T2** Records shall be kept for a period of time specified in the procedures manual and be easily retrievable.

*A list of records maintained, retention period and disposal method will assist the auditor. This will be 2 years for general records and 5 years for medicated feed.*



## A PREMISES

- A1 CRITICAL** A copy of the current version of the Lion Code of Practice shall be available on site.

The senior management at the packing centre shall have a full understanding of the relevant section(s).

*The senior management at the packing centre shall have a full understanding of the relevant section(s).*

- A2 CRITICAL** There shall be a copy of the current Certificate of Registration available on site.

*The Certificate of Registration must be up to date with full details of the Subscriber.*

- A3 CRITICAL** There shall be an up to date plan of the site available.

*The site plan shall clearly show the position of all buildings.*

- A4 CRITICAL** Copies of the last 2 self-audits shall be available. Self-audits shall be carried out every 6 months.

**Are the self-audits effective?**

**All new sites must have an initial Subscriber accompanied self-audit carried out.**

*If this is a new site, a self-audit shall have been conducted by the Subscriber (Licensee) prior to the audit by the accredited Monitoring Agency.*

*Self-audits must be carried out every 6 months irrespective of any audits undertaken by the accredited Monitoring Agency.*

*Are the self-audits effective? Have any issues been followed up?*

- A5** There shall be sufficient area in relation to the volume of work done.

*There must be sufficient space to accommodate all required working duties in a safe and clean environment. There must be ease of access to all equipment. Does the site operate just in time delivery of eggs or does it hold stock? Throughput versus grading capacity should be considered at peak handling times, such as Christmas, Easter and other holidays. (Visual and verbal)*

- A6** Sufficient space shall be provided for safe and hygienic working practices.

*There must be sufficient space to accommodate all required working duties in a safe and clean environment. There must be ease of access to all equipment. (Visual and verbal).*

- A7** There shall be suitable controls for site operations, process and personnel flows.

*Whilst strict segregation of operations is not necessary, staff should not 'float' from one area to another. (Visual and verbal)*

- A8 FUNDAMENTAL CRITICAL** The packing centre shall only be used for the storage, handling and packing of eggs from Lion flocks which hold a current Certificate of Registration.

*The Lion Code of Practice requires that no non-Lion eggs can enter a BEIC registered packing centre. Where reference is made to 'packing centre', this is defined as 'the holding', which includes all buildings on the holding.*

*A farm supply, not Lion registered/approved, identified in a registered packing centre (holding) would be a fundamental critical non-conformance. (Written assessment)*

*In addition to the prohibition on non-Lion eggs for grading entering a Lion registered packing centre, this applies also to any graded non-Lion eggs.*

- A9 CRITICAL** Eggs that are already on the premises from a Laying Farm that becomes suspended shall be placed 'on hold' until the suspension is lifted, or removed from the site and sold as non-Lion. The packing centre shall not collect any further consignments from the suspended Laying Farm until the suspension has been lifted.

*BEIC informs the Subscriber by email if a site becomes suspended.*

*All eggs that are already on the packing centre premises shall immediately be placed 'on hold' until the suspension is lifted, or the eggs are removed from the site and sold as non-Lion. The packing centre shall not collect any further consignments from the suspended farm until the suspension has been lifted. In the event of a storage problem on the laying farm, the packing centre shall contact BEIC.*

*Once the suspension is lifted from the laying farm such eggs can only be marked, graded and packed as Lion Quality Class A if they meet the Lion egg collection and life parameters.*

- A10 CRITICAL** The accredited Monitoring Agency shall be provided with access to any premises (holding) under the control of the packing centre or Licensee.

*BEIC or its accredited Monitoring Agency shall have full access to all buildings on a Lion registered packing centre.*

*BEIC or its accredited Monitoring Agency shall have full access to buildings on a separate holding which is under the control (e.g. owned/rented etc) of the packing centre or Licensee and where eggs are being graded, or are graded.*

- A11** The packing centre shall have suitable ventilation.

*Walk around the packing centre, there should be adequate ventilation as per Good Manufacturing Practice. Does the site appear well presented and free from odours? (Visual)*

- A12** Ventilation units shall be maintained in good condition, clean and maintained where applicable.

*Walk around the packing centre, observe the ventilation units. Units can reflect normal wear and tear. The unit should be free of debris and/or mould growth. (Visual)*

- A13** Candling - The packing centre shall have lighting sufficient to see defects and potential packing problems.

*Where manual candling takes place, is the booth sufficiently isolated to prevent too much external light entering?*

*Comment if candling staff (on manual candling facility) are not rotated at a frequency that will avoid eye strain. (Visual).*

- A14** All bulbs and lights shall be protected.

*This is to avoid glass contamination to packed eggs in case a bulb breaks. The critical area is over the open packaging and packing line. If a single light is not protected at this point answer 'No'. If more than one other light is not protected in the packing centre answer 'No'. (Visual).*

- A15** The packing centre shall be properly cleaned and free of extraneous odours.

*Does the building fabrication allow for adequate cleaning? Is the building clean?*

- A16** The packing centre fabrication shall be suitable for the intended purpose.

*This question is answered from the overall situation. If there is more than one major issue with A15 to A20 then answer 'No'. (Visual)*

**A17** Walls shall be designed, finished and maintained to prevent the accumulation of dirt, to reduce condensation and mould growth and facilitate cleaning.

*Walls should be made of non-porous material and be sound. Open cracks are not permitted.*

*Suitable materials include smooth cement or plaster painted with mould resistant paint, metal, smooth finish fibreglass, plastic cladding. Wood is generally not acceptable since it is difficult to maintain as a smooth, non-porous finish. (Visual)*

**A18** All wall/floor junctions shall be coved or sealed.

*Gaps and open cracks are not permitted. (Visual)*

**A19** Floors shall be suitably drained and provide adequate falls to cope with the flow of water or effluent towards suitable drainage.

*In the packing centre water and eggs do not go together. During production all packing centre premises and equipment should be dry. There should be no standing water on the floor. Puddling is not acceptable. Water should run freely to suitable drains. All drains should be covered with plastic or stainless steel covers. Drains should be trapped or swan necked. Ensure that the trap has water in it. (Visual).*

**A20** Floors shall be impervious and in good order.

*Floors should be smooth non-slip. Floors may not necessarily be painted. Where paint is used it may be patchy especially in heavy wear areas. Paint should not be flakey. Rough, cracked concrete, or pot-holes are not permitted. (Visual).*

**A21** Ceilings shall be designed, constructed and maintained to prevent dirt accumulation and condensation.

*Ceilings should be sealed, dust proof, and have no rough surfaces. Holes are not permitted. (Visual)*

**A22** Ceilings shall be accessible for cleaning and maintenance.

*Hatches should be properly fitted, with no surrounding holes. Inspection of ceiling voids must be practical to ensure monitoring, baiting and any necessary actions. (Visual).*

**A23** The roof void must be accessible and inspected for pest activity.

*Check if inspection is possible and that there is no evidence of pests. (Visual, verbal)*

**A24** Siting of equipment shall provide easy access for cleaning and servicing.

*In accordance with Good Manufacturing Practice, space should be available around equipment to allow easy access. (Visual and verbal).*

**A25** **CRITICAL** The premises shall have the necessary equipment to ensure the proper handling of eggs.

*Does the site have suitable grading equipment to ensure conformity to legal requirements (normally a grading machine). Whilst automatic detection systems are the norm, the standard does not specify these exclusively and therefore manual candling is also allowed. The auditor must bear in mind the volume and speed of grading when judging sufficiency of equipment on site.*

**A26** Equipment shall be maintained, serviced and operated to produce safe and legal product

*Records regarding set-up trials, equipment servicing and maintenance records should be viewed. Production QC records would be used to confirm operational controls and legality (Written). QC and complaint records plus visits from external monitoring agencies may give an indication of poor control. Corrective actions shall be in place for any non-conformance raised.*

## **B** GOOD MANUFACTURING PRACTICE

**B1 CRITICAL** There must be a food safety management plan in place which is based on HACCP and includes cleaning procedures. This must be reviewed annually.

*HACCP documentation and HACCP team meeting records to be viewed. Staff must be able to discuss hazards and their potential risk. (Written and verbal)*

*Monitoring records to be viewed. Are all results in compliance with identified limits? Check at least 3 distinct dates of packing. (Written)*

*Evidence of documented corrective action procedures must be viewed. Any time a corrective action has been implemented check records. Discuss with staff regarding corrective action, what do you do if...? How do you know what to do? Who do you inform if problems occur? etc (Written and verbal).*

**B2** The HACCP system shall be challenged.

*Evidence of challenge must be in place, e.g. audit challenge. (Written)*

**B3** There shall be evidence of senior management support and understanding of HACCP.

*Senior management must be involved in HACCP, or the team leader must report directly to senior management. Do senior management express an understanding of HACCP? Are HACCP team meetings and training seen as important? (Written and verbal).*

**B4** There shall be an appointed HACCP team.

*HACCP team minutes must confirm participation. Are HACCP team members recorded?*

*Discuss HACCP team participation. (Written and verbal)*

**B5** HACCP team members shall be trained and understand the HACCP process.

*Training records must be viewed. Is the training suitable? Training can be external and a recognised course, or internal by a fully experienced and qualified member of staff.*

**B6 CRITICAL** Traceability of products and records shall be maintained at all times.

*The packing centre must be able to trace all eggs back to supply/farm, and through all storage (ungraded and graded), grading, packing and distribution. During the audit, a trace of packed product will be conducted back to at least two sources of supply. Traceability is important to prove that eggs are from a BEIC approved source registered to the Licensee. (Written).*

**B7** All raw materials, work in progress (including re-worked product) and finished products shall be clearly identified.

*When walking the site, check all eggs are clearly identified. (Visual)*

**B8 FUNDAMENTAL CRITICAL** Packing centres are responsible for ensuring: all eggs supplied are only from egg producers who hold a current Certificate of Registration issued by BEIC; and who have been registered with BEIC by the Subscriber (Licensee) of the packing centre; and who meet the required standards set out in Sections 2-6, Section 8, 10 and 11 of this Code of Practice; and who hold a valid Certificate of Conformity issued by the accredited Monitoring Agency.

If eggs are supplied to the Lion registered packing centre by another Lion registered packing centre, all egg movement must be documented on a fully completed 'Weekly Sales and Weekly Purchases Movement documents' (see Annex P).

*The packing centre must have evidence that all supplying farms have a current BEIC membership number. The trace exercise must confirm that eggs are from laying farms which hold a current Certificate of Registration issued by BEIC and a valid Certificate of Conformity issued by the accredited Monitoring Agency. By checking information on egg*

*supply the auditors will be able to check a number of egg suppliers (at least 5). Auditors will not expect to find non-Lion eggs in a registered packing centre (holding). (Written assessment).*

*Only eggs from laying farms which have been registered by the Subscriber of the packing centre are authorised to enter the packing centre, unless such movement has been documented on a fully completed 'Weekly Sales and Weekly Purchases Movement document'.*

*It is a fundamental critical non-conformance to have non-Lion approved eggs being stored or packed in a Lion registered packing centre (holding).*

- B9** Eggs shall not be marked, graded and packed as Lion Quality Class A until the fully completed current passport (sections A, B, C, C1, C2, C3 and D) is received by the Subscriber (Licensee) from the laying farm.

*This will require the laying farm to send the Lion Passport to the Subscriber (Licensee) within 14 days of pullet transfer.*

- B10** **CRITICAL** Packing centres are responsible for ensuring that Class A Lion eggs, printed only with their Producer Establishment Number (PEN), are only permitted to be traded between Lion registered packers when sold loose on trays (palletted), i.e. described as 'Class A Loose on Trays'.

*Graded Class A Lion eggs not printed with the Lion logo or best-before date on the shell, packed in sealed boxes (5,10,15, 20 or 30 dozen), affixed with a Class A box end label, are deemed 'non-Lion' and as such are not permitted to be traded as Lion Quality eggs between Lion registered packers.*

- B11** **CRITICAL** The packing centre shall retain a list of supplying egg producers who hold a current Certificate of Registration, issued by BEIC.

**Systems shall be in place for supplier monitoring and records maintained.**

*To have evidence that supply is in BEIC Lion Code membership, the site must be able to provide a list of supplying farms. Ungraded egg checks shall be conducted on egg supply (related to flock age) and records available. (Written).*

- B12** **CRITICAL** All ungraded / 'Class A loose on trays' eggs, which are placed on keys trays, inter-traded between a Lion registered packer and/or a Lion registered trader, or Lion registered Processor or non-Lion packer/trader/processor shall be detailed on a fully completed 'Weekly Sales and Weekly Purchase Movement document' (See Annex P). This must be forwarded to BEIC.

*Proof of certification must be available. The eggs must be suitably weight graded (legal). QC checks must confirm that weight grading is effective. Only eggs that comply with legal requirements must be supplied. QC records must confirm legality. Records from at least 3 different packing days must be examined.*

- B13** **CRITICAL** The Weekly Sales and Weekly Purchases Movement document shall be forwarded to the BEIC on the Wednesday following the week of trading (even if no trading has taken place).

*Auditor to check (written).*

*Section 11 of this standard sets out the procedure for non-compliance.*

- B14** Finished product quality testing shall be in place to demonstrate compliance with customer and legislative requirements.

*There must be manual quality and weight checking in place to cross-check grader performance.*



**B15** Measuring equipment shall be legally acceptable, annually calibrated, and where possible, traceable to a national standard.

*Is equipment calibrated? Are weights used to calibrate QC and weighing equipment traceable to national standards? Is temperature measuring equipment calibrated? GMP must be used regarding in house calibration, but this should be at least weekly. (Written)*

**B16** The packing centre shall have a written product recall procedure which shall be challenged annually.

*Recall procedure must be documented. This must be viewed during the audit. The auditor must assess if the procedure reflects Good Manufacturing Practice. The procedure must be routinely tested to ensure it is effective. If a recall has been necessary then records must be checked to confirm effectiveness and that actions were in line with procedural requirements. (Written)*

**B17** Eggs must only be transported on vehicles where temperatures can be controlled at an even level below 20°C.

*Transport on vehicles is to be at an even temperature that can be controlled (minimum of 5°C and maximum of 20°C).*

**B18 CRITICAL** Stored eggs in the packing centre shall be held at a constant temperature below 20°C in the storage area. This temperature shall be monitored and recorded daily.

*Stored eggs refer to all egg storage, graded and ungraded. Can the packing centre prove that storage temperatures are below 20°C? Are temperature monitoring systems accurate (calibrated to a national standard)?*

*Records must be in place to prove compliance. Check at least 3 months records, of which two should be summer months (June - August). (Written)*

**B19** All glass and hard plastic items shall have been identified.

*Speak to staff about glass control. Is the procedure documented? The packing centre should have a full glass register. This register should include materials similar to glass e.g. hard brittle plastics. (Written and verbal)*

**B20** Checks on the integrity of all glass and hard plastic shall be conducted to an itemised list.

**B21** There shall be a written procedure for handling glass breakages.

*Check that a procedure is in place, documented and available. Check records for any glass breakage. Do records comply with procedural requirements and GMP? (Written)*

**B22** All glass windows shall be protected against breakage in all production areas.

**B23** There shall be measures in place to control the risk of physical or chemical contamination.

*On the site tour was there any evidence of potential foreign body and/or chemical contamination risk? Experience must be used by the auditor. (Visual and verbal)*

**B24 CRITICAL** All required Salmonella samples shall be properly collected and submitted promptly to a DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved testing laboratory.

**Samples shall be identified by the date the sample was taken, the identity of the flock(s) sampled including; house number or name, month and year when the flock was placed in the house, age of the flock sampled, the name and address of the holding, the Producer Establishment Number of the holding, and the contact details of the person submitting the sample.**

**Laboratory results must be available for inspection (Written evidence)**

All required Salmonella samples shall be properly collected and submitted promptly to a DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved testing laboratory.

Samples shall be identified by the date the sample was taken, the identity of the flock sampled including; house number or name, month and year when the flock was placed in the house, age of the flock sampled, the name and address of the holding, Producer Establishment Number of the holding, and the contact details of the person submitting the sample.

(Testing of samples must start within 4 days of sampling). Reports of testing must be available to auditors and allow full traceability of results. Some reports may be issued by, for example, veterinary practices rather than the approved laboratory. Such reports, to be acceptable, must indicate that the testing has been sub-contracted to a DEFRA approved laboratory (quoting its approval number) and quote the reference number used by the approved laboratory.

All samples are to be tested according to the methodology required under the current legislation, using the ISO 6579 Annex D – MSRV Method.

It is recommended that proof of postage is obtained when submitting samples.

A list of approved laboratories in England and Wales is available from the local AHVLA Office and on the DEFRA website at: <http://www.DEFRA.gov.uk/animal-diseases/controls/approved-laboratories>. A list of approved laboratories in Scotland is available from the local AHVLA Office and on the Scottish Government website at: <http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Topics/farmingrural/Agriculture/animal-welfare/Diseases/disease/salmonella/labs>. A list of approved laboratories in Northern Ireland is available on the DARD website at: <http://www.dardni.gov.uk/index/animal-health-and-welfare/animal-diseases/salmonella.htm>

## **B25 CRITICAL** Packing centre sampling: Every 3 months:

**There shall be quarterly post cleaning swabbing for Salmonella which must include samples from all egg contact surface areas. (See Annex R)**

The procedure set out in Annex R 'Hygiene Swabbing Procedures in Packing Centres and Protocol for dealing with Salmonella' shall be followed.

## **B26 CRITICAL** If Salmonella spp. is isolated as a result of post cleaning for Salmonella, BEIC must be informed immediately and Annex R – 'Hygiene Swabbing Procedures in Packing Centres and Protocol for dealing with Salmonella' shall be adhered to.

If Salmonella spp. is isolated, BEIC must be informed immediately and the actions set out in Annex R initiated. (Written) 'Immediately' shall be defined as 'As soon as result is received from the laboratory', or within 24 hours. Laboratory results must be available for inspection. (Written evidence).

## **B27 CRITICAL** Egg Sampling and Testing: every 3 months

**All laying flocks shall be monitored for Salmonella, to include samples of at least 20 eggs per quarter per farm. Monitoring records shall be maintained and up to date.**

The sample can be one composite taken from flocks across the laying farm.

Check records. Do they comply with requirements? Check monitoring for at least 3 flocks. (Written)

## **B28 CRITICAL** Shell and content shall be tested according to the protocol at Annex Q of this Code of Practice

Check records of analysis. Are results Salmonella spp free? If not, what action(s) was taken? Analysis must follow Protocol in Annex Q. (Written)

**B29 CRITICAL** In the event of a positive test for *Salmonella* Enteritidis or *Salmonella* Typhimurium, BEIC must be informed immediately and the 'Protocol for farms where *Salmonella* has been detected' as set out in Annex I shall be adhered to.

*If Salmonella Enteritidis or Salmonella Typhimurium is isolated, BEIC must be informed immediately and the actions set out in Annex I initiated. (Written).*

*'Immediately' shall be defined as 'As soon as result is received from the laboratory', or within 24 hours.*

## **C** HYGIENE AND HOUSEKEEPING

---

**C1** The use of clean protective clothing is required, which shall be changed and laundered regularly.

*Visual.*

**C2** All staff shall receive hygiene training including induction training and this shall be recorded.

*Are standards set? Do staff demonstrate an awareness and understanding of hygiene requirements? (Written and visual)*

**C3** Staff shall receive a hygiene refresher training course every three years.

*A refresher course on basis food hygiene will provide staff with up to date knowledge.*

**C4** There shall be handwashing facilities, sanitisers and hand drying facilities available for staff and visitors on entry to the processing areas.

*Auditors to observe staff use of facilities.*

**C5** Procedures for hand washing and sanitation shall be documented.

*Assessors to check signage.*

**C6** Written cleaning schedules shall be in place for all operational areas and equipment.

**C7** There shall be records of cleaning.

*The records of cleaning must be available. Check cleaning records to confirm cleaning is being carried out against the cleaning programme. Cleaning records must be complete. Check records for previous week and for at least two other weeks chosen at random. (visual and written)*

**C8** The cleaning and sanitation procedures shall be effective.

*Records of verification must be in place. Are they appropriate? (Written)*

**C9** Levels of hygiene and housekeeping shall be maintained to keep the site in a clean and tidy condition.

*Does the site appear clean and tidy? (Visual)*

**C10** All disinfectants used must be from the BEIC list of DEFRA approved non-phenolics (see Annex N).

*All disinfectants used must be from the BEIC list of DEFRA approved non-phenolics (see Annex N). To avoid the possibility of taints, phenolic disinfectants must not be used in Lion approved packing centres. Disinfectants shall be used at the manufacturer's recommended dilutions.*

**C11** All cleaning agents shall comply with Annex O.

**C12** All staff who carry out cleaning shall be trained in the handling of chemicals. Training records shall be available.

*Cleaning staff must have undergone suitable training. Records must be held on site and available. Training records must be checked. (Written)*

- C13** Chemicals shall be stored to COSHH requirements and relevant COSHH data sheets must be available.
- C14** All buildings shall be wild bird and vermin proof (rats, mice).  
*Buildings must be vermin proof. Auditors to visually assess if there is evidence of rodents (rats, mice). If not seen, is there satisfactory proofing in place?*  
*(‘Vermin’ is defined in these guidance notes as a collective name for wild animals that spread disease and generally cause a nuisance e.g. rats and other rodents).*
- C15** **CRITICAL** The site shall have a pest prevention and control programme through a recognised third party who are members of the British Pest Control Association (BPCA) or National Pest Technicians Association (NPTA), or personnel trained and operating to BPCA/NPTA Standards.  
*(A ‘pest’ is defined in these Guidance notes as an insect or animal harmful to food or livestock).  
If in-house, is there proof of training?*
- C16** **CRITICAL** Pests shall be suitably controlled.  
*Buildings shall be free of easily seen droppings, pest (rodent) odour or sight of pests themselves. Bait point shall be inspected. Check records. If there is an infestation, was appropriate action taken and with suitable urgency? (Written)*
- C17** **CRITICAL** Detailed records of inspections, recommendations and corrective actions shall be kept and completed.  
*Check records. If there was an incident, was appropriate action taken and with suitable urgency (written)? Visually assess proofing standards during site tour. (Visual and written)*
- C18** **CRITICAL** Fly killers shall be installed and correctly sited in storage and production areas; permanently operational and suitably maintained.  
*Check correct installation of fly killers and that they are positioned correctly and maintained.*
- C19** Windows shall be non-opening or adequately screened to prevent pest ingress.
- C20** External doors to raw material handling, packing and storage areas shall be close fitting and suitably proofed.
- C21** Suitable precautions shall be taken to ensure pest ingress is prevented when external doors to raw material handling, packing and storage areas are opened.
- C22** Incoming raw materials shall be checked on arrival for the absence of pest infestation.  
*Was there evidence of checking during the audit? Are staff aware of the potential problem? (Visual and verbal)*
- C23** Raw materials, packaging and finished products shall be stored so as to minimise the risk of pest infestation.  
*Raw materials, packaging and finished products shall be stored off the floor and away from walls.*
- C24** COSHH details shall be in place for active ingredients used in pest prevention devices.
- C25** All pest control measures shall be located on an up to date site plan.
- C26** A visitors book (including full name, address and contact mobile and landline contact telephone numbers) shall be available and maintained on site.  
*Ask to see visitors book. Sign it. Look for evidence of use. (See Annex M as an example).*

**C27** A policy notice shall be displayed stating 'no unauthorised recording equipment/camera/mobile phones'

*The use of photographic equipment by the accredited Monitoring Agency is authorised to record non-conformances.*

## **D** PROCESS CONTROL

### **D1** CRITICAL Fibre Keyes Trays

- All Free Range eggs are to be packed on Blue keyes trays.
- All Barn eggs are to be packed on Green keyes trays.
- All Organic eggs are to be packed on Pink keyes trays.
- Eggs from enriched caged hens are to be packed on grey keyes trays.

(Note 1 - this is extended to second quality eggs where such eggs are intended to be processed according to production method).

(Note 2 - In order to ease segregation in packing centres, branded lines may be packed on their own dedicated colour of keyes tray, provided the colours referred to above are not used).

#### Plastic Keyes Trays

Where plastic keyes trays are utilised, the packing centre must demonstrate segregation of production types using their own colour codes on pallet identification. Where a variation from the standard colour of keyes trays occurs, the packing centre must provide documented authorisation to its registered egg suppliers, which hold a current Certificate of Registration, of such variation.

*Plastic keyes trays are increasingly being utilised. Where used, they would normally be one colour. It is vital that segregation of production types utilising their own colour codes on pallet identification is followed. The packing centre must provide to the laying site documented authorisation that eggs can be packed onto plastic keyes trays which do not follow the standard colour of keyes tray.*

### **D2** CRITICAL An effective crack detection system shall be used in the grading of eggs.

*Watch crack detection during site tour and check QC records to prove effectiveness. If the site is consistently getting non-detected cracks above 2.5% this would indicate a problem. All quality records must be available on site and records must cover at least the previous two years production. (Visual and written)*

### **D3** CRITICAL An effective blood detection system shall be used in the grading of eggs.

### **D4** Full quality records and data of raw and finished product shall be held on site for a minimum of two years.

Corrective action procedures are to be held on site and recorded.

*All quality records must be available on site and records must cover at least the previous two years production. (Written)*

### **D5** All documents shall be properly authorised and of the correct version.

*Are all documents authorised by a suitable person? Is the version seen as per the Quality Manual (correct version)? (Written)*

### **D6** There shall be clear procedures for handling non-conforming product and complaints.

- D7 CRITICAL** Egg boxes shall carry storage instructions for the consumer or caterer on their outer surfaces.

*This should be 'Keep refrigerated after purchase'.*

## **E PRINTING AND LABELLING OF 'LION' EGGS AND PACKAGING**

- E1 CRITICAL** In the event of printer/marker breakdown at the registered laying farm, the packing centre must notify BEIC immediately. All first quality eggs must then be marked with the correct Producer Establishment Number in the packing centre.

**This must be in red, food grade ink.**

*If, as a result of printer breakdown on the laying farm, eggs are to be marked in the packing centre, any unmarked eggs need to be clearly identified on the pallet.*

*The correct Producer Establishment Number must be applied to 100% of all first quality eggs and at least 80% of those stamps/marks must be legible.*

*Any eggs marked with the incorrect Producer Establishment Number are deemed to be 'seconds' and cannot be marked and graded as Lion Quality Class A.*

*During the Lion audit, if a print quality problem is identified the auditor will sample 360 eggs. 'Legibility' is classed as being able to clearly read the Producer Establishment Number on the egg shell.*

*Written records of action taken in the event of printer breakdown is required.*

- E2 CRITICAL** In the event of printer breakdown at the packing centre, BEIC shall be notified immediately, and this shall be recorded.

*In the event of a printer fault, packers may consider placing a notice in the pack to advise consumers. If eggs are not marked with the Lion logo and best-before date, they cannot be considered to be Lion Quality eggs.*

*Written records of action taken in the event of printer breakdown is required.*

- E3 CRITICAL** All Lion eggs shall have the Lion mark printed on the shell. This must be in red, food grade ink.

- E4 CRITICAL** The Lion mark must be legible. (see Annex T)

*During the Lion audit, if a print quality problem is identified the auditor will sample 360 eggs. 'Legibility' is classed as being able to clearly see the Lion logo on the egg shell. Auditor to check legibility against Annex T.*

- E5 CRITICAL** The Lion mark must be clearly displayed on the outside of the egg pack containing Lion eggs in the specified colour palette and font size as required by Annex S ('Provisions for the use of the Lion Quality mark', or any amendments thereof).

*See Annex S 'Provisions for the use of the Lion Quality Mark'.*

- E6 CRITICAL** All outer boxes printed for retail shall have the Lion mark printed on the box, or on the label, in the specified colour palette and font size as required by Annex S ('Provisions for the use of the Lion Quality mark', or any amendments thereof).

*See Annex S 'Provisions for the use of the Lion Quality Mark'.*

- E7 CRITICAL** For enriched cage eggs the printing on the outer and pre-packs shall describe the eggs correctly. It must not describe the eggs as 'Farm Eggs', or depict birds roaming free or farmyard/countryside scenes.

*Descriptors on packs of enriched cage eggs must meet both the letter and spirit of the Code, e.g. no use of terms such as 'Fresh from the farm', 'Country eggs' and any other words or images that could be construed as misleading to the consumer.*

- E8 CRITICAL** All 6, 9 and 10 egg pre-packs containing enriched cage eggs shall carry the words 'Eggs from caged hens' in a minimum of Arial 10 font size (the MAC equivalent of this is Helvetica). On a 12 egg pack, or larger, the words 'Eggs from caged hens' shall be a minimum of Arial font size 12 points.

- E9 CRITICAL** The 'best-before' date shall be legibly printed on both the eggs and the pack. On eggs, this must be in red, food grade ink.

*During the Lion audit, if a print quality problem is identified the auditor will sample 360 eggs. 'Legibility' is classed as being able to clearly see the best-before date on the egg shell. Auditor to check legibility against Annex T*

- E10 CRITICAL** All Lion eggs shall be graded with a best-before date of no more than 28 days from lay, within a maximum life of lay +28 days.

*All Subscribers (Licensees) have been issued with a 'Lion-life' chart to assist.*

- E11 CRITICAL** The following legend for 'Understanding egg codes' shall be shown on the pack or in-lid as follows;

54321 (England and Wales)

987SCO (Scotland)

9-987 (Northern Ireland)

*For example, 1UK54321, 2UK987SCO, 3UK9-987.*

- E12 CRITICAL** As required by Annex S ('Provisions for the use of the Lion Quality mark', or any amendments thereof), the following legend shall appear either on the inside or the outside of all egg packs featuring the Lion mark:

- 'The Lion mark is your guarantee that these are quality eggs laid by British hens vaccinated against salmonella. More information at [egginfo.co.uk](http://egginfo.co.uk). Hundreds of recipe ideas at [eggrecipes.co.uk](http://eggrecipes.co.uk)'

For 6-packs, the following shortened legend shall be used:

- The Lion mark is your guarantee that these are quality eggs laid by British hens vaccinated against salmonella. See [egginfo.co.uk](http://egginfo.co.uk) and [eggrecipes.co.uk](http://eggrecipes.co.uk),

*This shall apply to all packs approved by BEIC after 31st January 2014.*

- E13 CRITICAL** New artwork on packaging must be pre-approved by BEIC.

*Only the approved Lion logo is to be used. Pre-approval applies to any new or amended artwork on packs brought into use from 1st May 2011.*

## **F ENVIRONMENT**

- F1** The site shall have an environmental policy.

*See Section 10.*

- F2** There shall be systems in place to minimise the accumulation of waste.

- F3** **CRITICAL** The disposal method shall meet legislative requirements.
- F4** External waste receptacles shall be covered or closed.
- F5** The environmental policy shall take into account the impact on the community with respect to noise.
- F6** The environmental policy shall take into account the impact on the community with respect to smell.
- F7** The environmental policy shall take into account the impact on the community with respect to traffic.

## **G** STAFF

---

- G1** Separate facilities shall be available on site for full-time staff.  
*A canteen/rest room, plus handwashing and changing facilities and toilets must be available on site for all full-time staff, or for staff who work more than 2 hours a day. On small sites run by resident owners or staff, it is acceptable for such facilities to be provided in the domestic dwelling on site. However, hand washing facilities must exist on site.*
- G2** Smoking is prohibited on the site except in the designated external smoking area, which is visually marked.  
*Smoking must only be permitted in an external area specifically set aside for smokers, which is visually marked. (Visual)*
- G3** Eating and drinking shall only be permitted in designated areas.
- G4** Staff should receive training commensurate with all aspects of their duties. (see Annex W)

## **H** COMPLAINTS

---

- H1** A complaint system must be in place for complaints raised by external bodies and customers relating to issues of compliance with the Lion Code standard.
- H2** Systems must be in place to ensure that complaints are adequately investigated, signed-off and a record of actions taken documented.

## **I** NOTIFICATIONS

---

- I1** **CRITICAL** The Subscriber (Licensee) shall immediately inform BEIC of any contravention or infringement notices issued by a government department or its agency, or local authority.  
*The site will be asked to confirm any knowledge of any current, pending or past prosecutions. This would include, but is not limited to; repeated quality/weight downgrades for failure to meet EU egg marketing legislation tolerance standards; forward coding; labelling; incomplete record keeping; lack of or non-functioning equipment; failure to grade eggs within time limits; fraudulent mislabelling of egg by production type; fraudulent mislabelling of age of egg.*
- I2** **CRITICAL** Any such notices shall be made available for inspection by the accredited Monitoring Agency on the day of the audit.



## **J** CRISIS MANAGEMENT AND BUSINESS CONTINUITY

---

**J1** Each Licensee (packer) is to develop a crisis management and business continuity document (contingency plan), which must be available and accessible to relevant staff.

*This would include for business continuity; e.g. dealing with the aftermath of a fire, flood, storm damage, notifiable avian disease, or equipment failure. For crisis management; this could be a public relation issue.*

## **K** DOCUMENTATION

---

**K1** Records shall comply with acceptable standards of document control. E.g. they must clearly state their purpose, entries must be ink and correction fluid not used. All documents must be dated, legible and the identity of the person making the entry recorded.

*Records will be checked.*

**K2** Records shall be kept for a period of time specified in the procedures manual and be easily retrievable.

*A list of records maintained, retention period and disposal method will assist the auditor. This will be 2 years for general records.*





## A CODES OF PRACTICE / LEGISLATION

**A1 CRITICAL** The mill shall have on site the current copies of the following Codes of Practice and registration to current legislation. These shall be available:

- The Lion Code of Practice
- Universal Feed Assurance Scheme (UFAS) Code of Practice for the Manufacture of Safe Compound Animal Feeding stuffs
- Trade Assurance Scheme for Combinable Crops (TASCC) Code of Practice for Road Haulage, or GAFTA Trade Assurance Scheme (GTAS) – current edition
- DEFRA Code of Practice for the Control of Salmonella during the Production, Storage and Transport of Compound Feeds, Premixtures, Feed Materials, and Feed Additives
- Details of Veterinary Medicines Directorate (VMD) approval, Local Authority approval or registration, and registration to TSE Regulations (if applicable)

The senior management on the site shall have a full understanding of the relevant sections(s) of the Lion Code of Practice.

*The current version of the Lion Code of Practice and other documents listed must be on site and available.*

*The senior management on the site shall have a full understanding of the relevant sections(s) of the Lion Code of Practice.*

*The DEFRA Code of Practice for the Control of Salmonella during the Production, Storage and Transport of Compound Feeds, Premixtures, Feed Materials, and Feed Additives can be obtained from <http://www.food.gov.uk/multimedia/pdfs/committee/copsal.pdf>*

**A2 CRITICAL** There shall be a copy of the current Certificate of Registration for the feed mill available on site.

*The Certificate of Registration must be up to date with full details of the Subscriber.*

*Integrated feed production facilities which are not registered with UFAS, must have a valid Certificate of Registration from BEIC and will be subject to the self-audit and independent arrangements as set out in section 11. This self-audit and independent inspection will be to the UFAS standards.*

**A3 CRITICAL** There shall be an up to date plan of the site available.

*The site plan shall clearly show the position of all buildings.*

**A4 CRITICAL** There shall be copies of the previous 2 completed self-audits available on site. Self-audits shall be carried out every 6 months by someone who has attended a BEIC organised/approved Feed Mill training course.

**Are the self-audits effective?**

**All new sites must have an initial Subscriber accompanied self-audit carried out.**

*One of the 6-monthly self-audits is be completed in conjunction with the Subscriber.*

*Self-audits must be carried out every 6 months irrespective of any audits undertaken by the accredited Monitory Agency*

*Are the self-audits effective? Have any issues been followed up?*

*If this is a new site, a self-audit shall have been conducted by the subscriber prior to the audit by the accredited Monitoring Agency.*



**A5 CRITICAL** The feed mill must be currently registered by a Lion Subscriber.

*Only feed mills which have been registered by a Lion Subscriber are authorised to produce feed for Lion pullets and laying hens. Auditor to check against Lion database.*

**A6 CRITICAL** Independent and integrated feed mills which are registered under UFAS and which supply feed to a Lion registered pullet rearer or laying farm, must have a valid Certificate of Registration from BEIC for the feed mill. Such feed mills will not be subject to the self-audit and independent audit arrangements set out in section 11 of this Code of Practice.

**Lion registered pullet rearing or laying farms must not source feed from independent mills that are not registered under UFAS.**

**A complete up-to-the-minute list of registered mills is obtainable from the Agricultural Industries Confederation (AIC) Website. ([www.agindustries.org.uk](http://www.agindustries.org.uk))**

*The auditor will check this.*

**A7 CRITICAL** If a mobile mill and mix operation is used on site, the operator must be a member of the National Association of Agricultural Contractors (NAAC) and comply with the NAAC Code of Practice.

*The mobile mill and mix wagon must be on site during the inspection. The operator must provide records to comply with the inspection.*

**A8 CRITICAL** The site must be registered as a feed business operator with the local authority.

*This is a statutory requirement. Proof of registration number to be available, or copy of completed submitted application to be available.*

## **B SITE AND BUILDING INSPECTION**

**B1** The site and building shall be appropriate for the production of animal feed.

*C.1.1 (UFAS)*

**B2** Appropriate standards of housekeeping and hygiene shall be maintained in the following areas; site, buildings, floors, production areas, dispensary, hand-tip areas, feed material and finished storage areas.

*C.1.1 (UFAS)*

**B3** All plant shall be safe and adequately maintained.

*C.1.1 (UFAS) The inspector will check equipment guards, electrical panels are locked etc.*

**B4** The site and buildings shall be well lit, ventilated and drained. Buildings should be adequately proofed against the ingress of animals & birds.

*C.1.1 (UFAS)*

**B5** Glass or glass-like material in high-risk areas shall be controlled.

*C.1.1 (UFAS) Shatterproof glass should be used in production areas.*

**B6** Waste material shall be correctly stored and disposed of.

*D.4 (UFAS) Waste bins should be covered and clearly marked. Skips should be away from production areas.*

**B7** All intake points shall be clean, secure and labelled.

*C.3.2.1 (UFAS) Locks should be on intake blowing pipes. Open grids should be weather-proof and ideally covered when not in use.*

## IF RAW MATERIALS ARE STORED IN FLAT STORE

**B8** Storage area shall be emptied and cleaned at least annually, and appropriate records kept.

*D.2.6 (UFAS) Use dry cleaning methods.*

**B9** Delivery vehicles shall be able to unload without contaminating ingredients.

*C.1.3 (UFAS)*

**B10** Bulk handling machines shall be clean, well maintained and suitable for the task.

*C.3.2.3 (UFAS) Records of cleaning should be available – equipment should not be used for handling materials on the TASCC road haulage Exclusion list.*

## IF RAW MATERIALS ARE STORED IN BINS

**B11** Intake points must be clean, secure and labelled.

*C.3.2.2 (UFAS) Locks on intake blowing pipes.*

**B12** Dust control and housekeeping in the storage area shall be adequate.

*C.3.2.1 (UFAS) If local exhaust ventilation is used it must be cleaned & maintained.*

## IF RAW MATERIALS ARE STORED IN BAGS

**B13** All feed additives shall be stored in a clean, secure location with high standards of warehousing.

*D.10 (UFAS)*

**B14** Feed additives shall be suitably stored so that clear identification and stock rotation can be carried out.

*D.10.1 (UFAS) Clean, dry, cool conditions. Stock rotation to ensure first in first out.*

**B15** Part bags of additives shall be sealed when not in use to prevent possible cross contamination.

*D.10 (UFAS) Bags should be folded & clipped.*

**B16** Accurate stocktaking and stock reconciliation of specified feed additives and medicated premixes shall be routinely carried out and records maintained.

*D.10.2 (UFAS) Requirement of VMD registration.*

# C PROCESSING

## BLENDING

**C1** **CRITICAL** Diets must be balanced, of good quality and must provide adequate nutrients such as to maintain pullets and laying birds in good health and production.

**The use of any ingredients derived from mammalian and avian sources is prohibited. Canthaxanthin must not be added to feed. Growth promoting substances must not be included in the feed. Diets for commercial laying birds must not contain any raw material that is likely to produce taint or toxins in eggs.**

*D.7 (UFAS) Records of formulations must be retained as proof for at least 2 years.*

**C2** Feed production shall take place in accordance with detailed written procedures, which are reviewed at least annually.

*D.8.1 / D.8.2 (UFAS) Procedure manual required – review at least once a year or when the manufacturing process changes.*



- C3** Each feed shall have a detailed formulation showing the amount and identity of each feed material in each batch.  
*D.7.2 (UFAS) See above.*
- C4** **CRITICAL** Records shall be maintained confirming that each batch was manufactured in accordance with the formulation within acceptable limits and also the name of the person responsible for the manufacture.  
*K5 (UFAS) Hand written and/or process control records. Signature of operator required. Retain for at least 2 years. This shall be 5 years if medicated.*
- C5** The batch number of any vitamin/trace element premix, specified feed additive, or medicated premix used shall be recorded for every batch of feed produced.  
*K.5.3 (UFAS) Record on daily production log.*
- C6** **CRITICAL** The design, operation and scheduling of the mill shall effectively eliminate or minimise the risk of cross-contamination.  
*C.3.2.1 (UFAS) This should be written in operating or HACCP procedures.*
- C7** Any rework produced shall be under full control.  
*D.13 (UFAS) Records of rework produced, approval for use and full traceability is required.*
- C8** **CRITICAL** Feed for Lion rearing and Lion laying flocks can only be manufactured on production lines where there is adequate separation in time or space from the manufacture of feed containing lasalocid, and other in-feed coccidiostats where appropriate. (See Annex G).  
*D.8.1.4 (UFAS) and Annex G. Procedure & records of production scheduling will be required.*

#### OTHER PLANT

- C9** The grinding operation shall be safe and dust control satisfactory.  
*C.3.2 (UFAS)*
- C10** All conveyors and other machines shall be well maintained and leak-proof.  
*C.3.2 (UFAS)*

## **D** FEED INGREDIENTS, INTAKE, PRODUCTION AND MIXER DISPERSION

- D1** Selection and approval of all raw materials shall be formally carried out to determine hazards arising from its use.  
*B.1.1 UFAS) Detail in raw material specifications.*
- D2** There shall be a list of approved suppliers which is formally reviewed at least annually and documented.  
*B.3.1 UFAS) a list of all suppliers and their approval status is required. Review and sign annually.*
- D3** All specified feed additives and authorised medicated premixes in use shall have confirmation of licensing of product for use.  
*B.2 (UFAS) VMD requirement.*
- D4** **CRITICAL** All combinable crops shall come from farm assured sources.  
*B.3.2 (UFAS) Inspector will check recent deliveries and post-harvest pesticide declarations or farm's own assurance.*

- D5** All other feed materials used on site shall come from assured suppliers.  
*B.3.2 (UFAS) See approved supplier requirement above.*
- D6** Each raw material shall have a written specification including origin, processing details, usage approval and any special characteristics.  
*B.2 (UFAS) Review annually.*
- D7** Records of all raw material intake details shall be retained.  
*K.4 (UFAS). Records must demonstrate full traceability to the store or ship.*
- D8** The last 3 loads shall be checked against the current TASC road haulage exclusion and sensitive list and records maintained.  
*D.1.5 – D.1.7 (UFAS) Records of previous 3 loads should be recorded at intake – retain for at least 2 years.*
- D9** Incoming raw materials shall be inspected and tested according to a Quality Control plan, samples taken, labelled and stored.  
*D.1.1 (UFAS) Physical inspection against retained reference samples. Moisture and bushel weight on cereals.*
- D10** **CRITICAL** Grain, pulses and oilseeds must be accompanied by a correctly completed post-harvest pesticide declaration.  
*D.1.4 (UFAS) Post-harvest pesticide declarations should be completed in full and available for inspection.*
- D11** Production records for specified feed additive and medicated feed shall be retained for minimum of 5 years.  
*L.13.2 (UFAS) VMD requirement.*
- D12** **CRITICAL** The following information shall be recorded for product traceability for each manufacture of feeding stuff: date of manufacture, identity of feed, formulation reference, quantity manufactured, and date of delivery.  
*K.5 (UFAS) Inspector will choose a production sample from last 3 months and check all records are available.*
- D13** **CRITICAL** Medicated feeding stuff additionally shall have the following information recorded: appropriate medicated feeding stuff prescription (MFSP), quantity of feed manufactured, details of prescribing veterinarian and details of location where the feed has been despatched.  
*L.13.1 (UFAS) See above – also a VMD requirement.*
- D14** Mixer dispersion test results shall be within limits set in quality control plan.  
*G.5.3 (UFAS) Typical frequencies for medicated feed would be 6 monthly and at least annually for non-medicated feed. Typical co-efficient of variation would be less than 10, but can be up to 15.*

#### Recommendation on Good Practice

As a further aid in reducing contamination with Salmonella, finished feed may be treated by a method appropriate to the type of stock to which it is to be fed (e.g. heat and/or acid treatment). Such treatment is mandatory for breeding flocks.

*D.15 (UFAS) Records must be retained.*





## **E** LOADING, TRANSPORT AND DELIVERY OF FINISHED FEED

---

- E1** All feed transport shall comply with the current TASCC Code of Practice for Road Haulage.  
*B.4.2 / B.4.3 (UFAS) If hauliers are used an approved list should be available and records of current TASCC approval.*
- E2** Records shall be kept of all operations carried out by each vehicle for traceability purposes.  
*K2 (UFAS) Minimum 2 years.*
- E3** If bulk vehicles are used to transport feeding stuffs to the feed bin details of the 3 previous loads carried on the vehicle are to be recorded.  
*F.2.1 (UFAS) Record at weighbridge or intake.*
- E4** The source of feeding stuffs to be loaded (bulk bin or bay) shall be clearly identified and records kept.  
*F.4 (UFAS) Notes of loading instructions for example.*
- E5** The documentation of bulk feed requirement shall clearly state the amount of which feed is required, which compartments (if any) and all necessary details regarding delivery (including farm/bin location) with which the vehicle is loaded.  
*F.4 (UFAS) See above or weighbridge tickets.*
- E6** **CRITICAL** Procedures shall be in place to prevent cross-contamination of feed in bins or vehicles including inspections to ensure that bins and vehicles are clean and empty before use, and records maintained.  
*C.1.4 / F.2 / F.3 (UFAS) Written instructions should be available to drivers especially if carrying medicated or specified feed additive feed.*
- E7** Vehicles shall be cleaned in accordance with the TASCC Road Haulage CoP, and suitable records kept.  
*F.2 / F.3 (UFAS) Minimum 6 weekly clean of internal vehicle body.*

## **F** CLEANING, MAINTENANCE AND CALIBRATION

---

- F1** There shall be a plan for routine inspection and cleaning of all areas and equipment on site.  
*C.1.4 (UFAS) Written schedule will be required.*
- F2** Adequate records shall be maintained for inspection and cleaning of all areas and equipment on site.  
*C.1.4 (UFAS) Records of areas cleaned, date and by who.*
- F3** The mixer shall be cleaned regularly.  
*C.1.4 (UFAS) Frequency should be determined – for example twice per annum. Inspector will inspect mixer internally.*
- F4** Raw material and finished product bins shall be clearly numbered, inspected regularly, cleaned when required, and records kept.  
*C.1.4 (UFAS) Bins and records will be inspected.*

**F5** Records shall be kept of all usage of pesticides, insecticides, sanitisers etc.

*C.1.4 / C.1.5 (UFAS) See above.*

**F6** There shall be a plant maintenance plan, which should ensure that the mill functions correctly, and records shall be kept.

*C.3 (UFAS) Specify equipment to be maintained, frequency and retain records of date and who by.*

**F7** Incoming raw material testing machines shall be calibrated to National Standards at least annually and the accuracy of their operation checked regularly.

*C.4.1 (UFAS) Moisture / bushel weight meters should be checked annually and records maintained.*

**F8** All scales used in feed manufacture shall be calibrated at least annually and the accuracy of their operation checked regularly.

*C.4.1 (UFAS) A schedule should be in place listing all equipment and checking method – records of checks and approval should be retained for 2 years.*

**F9** Records shall be kept of all calibration activities.

*C.4.1 (UFAS) See above.*

## **G** PEST CONTROL

**G1** All buildings shall be wild bird and vermin proof (rats, mice).

*Gaps at ridge, eaves, gables and around doors must be corrected. Buildings (including feed store(s)) must be vermin proof. No wild birds should be seen in buildings*

*Auditor to visually assess if there is evidence of rodents (rats, mice). If rodents not seen, is there satisfactory proofing in place?*

*(‘Vermin’ is defined in these guidance notes as a collective name for wild animals that spread disease and generally cause a nuisance e.g. rats and other rodents).*

**G2** **CRITICAL** There must be a documented, effective control programme against wild birds, vermin, rodents and pests in feed stores. Effective measures must be taken by suitably trained personnel to control vermin, rodents, flies and other arthropods including the elimination of potential breeding areas. Such control measures must be carried out using licensed products in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions, and must be logged to enable Senior Management to determine that the necessary operations have been carried out.

*C.2.2 (UFAS)*

*Conduct visual assessment of a clear bait plan and notes on actions taken and baits used. If undertaken by a contractor nothing else required. If ‘in house’, records on purchase and use should be available. (Written Assessment)*

*The importance of an effective rodent control programme in controlling Salmonella cannot be stressed strongly enough.*

*(A ‘pest’ is defined in these Guidance notes as an insect or animal harmful to food or livestock).*



**G3 CRITICAL Pests shall be suitably controlled**

*C.2.2 (UFAS)*

*Auditor to visually assess if there is evidence of rodents (rats/mice) or birds. If not seen, is there satisfactory proofing in place?*

*Buildings shall be free of easily seen droppings, pest (rodent) odour or sight of pests themselves. Bait points shall be inspected.*

**G4 A copy of the DEFRA 'Code of Practice for the Prevention of Rodent Infestations on Poultry Farms' must be available.**

*Visit: <http://www.DEFRA.gov.uk/>*

*or a direct link to the booklet is: <http://archive.DEFRA.gov.uk/foodfarm/farmanimal/diseases/atoz/zoonoses/documents/reports/salrodent.pdf>*

**G5 Third party contractors shall demonstrate appropriate competence**

*C.2.6 (UFAS). Contractors bait plan and inspection reports should be available for inspection. Control of rodents is to be through a recognised third party who are members of British Pest Control Association (BPCA), or National Pest Technicians Association (NPTA), or who employ equivalent standards, or by company personnel trained and operating to BPCA or NPTA or equivalent standards.*

**G6 If the pest control programme is in-house, staff responsible shall be appropriately trained and training records shall be available.**

*Certificates of training must be available for inspection.*

**G7 The material used as bait shall not be hazardous to feed ingredients or feeding stuff e.g. no whole grain bait inside the mill.**

*C.2.5 / C.2.7 (UFAS) Inspector will check baits during mill visit.*

## **H HACCP**

**H1 There shall be a HACCP plan in place, which identifies the critical control points in the process.**

*A.3 (UFAS) HACCP manual required.*

**H2 Records shall be kept which confirm procedures are being followed and Critical Control Points (CCP's) are regularly monitored.**

*A.3 (UFAS) Inspector will check this during traceability check – see above.*

**H3 Corrective action shall be taken and recorded when any CCP exceeds its documented limit.**

*A.3 (UFAS) Records of follow up when mistakes occur or test results do not comply for example.*

**H4 The HACCP study shall be reviewed at least annually and when there is a change in the process.**

*A.3 (UFAS) Records of review are required.*

## QUALITY CONTROL

---

- 11** There shall be a quality control plan which covers: sampling and testing frequencies for all feed ingredients and feeding stuffs. It shall be HACCP-based and consider at least the following key areas: nutritional, minerals, heavy metals, pesticides, mycotoxins, and if used, specified feed and medicinal additive recovery and residue tests.

*G.4 / G.5 (UFAS)*

*Include tests to be carried out, frequency and method.*

*Some analysis is required – also you may use information provided by suppliers etc.*

- 12** Incoming feed materials shall be inspected and tested as necessary e.g. moisture and bushel weight for grain.

*D.1.1 / D.1.2 (UFAS) Include in quality control plan.*

- 13** **CRITICAL** The sampling and testing of feed materials and finished feed for Salmonella shall meet requirements of the appropriate DEFRA Code of Practice. There shall be a plan for environmental Salmonella testing and results retained for inspection. Every Salmonella positive result shall be investigated and any corrective action possible taken.

*G.9 / I.2 (UFAS) See Code of Practice for details.*

- 14** **CRITICAL** Salmonella positive results of serotypes Enteritidis, Typhimurium, Virchow, Hadar, Infantis shall be notified to BEIC immediately on confirmation.

*I.2 (UFAS) 'Immediately' shall be defined as soon as result is received from the laboratory, or within 24 hours. (Written evidence)*

- 15** **CRITICAL** If a specified feed additive or medicinal residue result is obtained from an egg which is contrary to current legislation, a full investigation shall have been carried out to determine its likely cause and steps then taken to prevent its recurrence. Records shall be retained of all actions taken.

*I.2 (UFAS) Retain records for 5 years – VMD requirement.*

- 16** Results of inspection and testing shall have been formally assessed against specification and records retained. Where results fall outside statutory limits or specified variation the appropriate investigation and remedial action shall have been taken and actions recorded.

*G.10 (UFAS) Each result should be checked – record either approval or follow up and sign each report. (UFAS)*



## **I7 CRITICAL Testing shall be carried out by an approved laboratory.**

*G.7 (UFAS) Check approval of all laboratories in use.*

*All testing for Salmonella must be carried out in a DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved laboratory.*

*All Salmonella samples are to be tested according to the methodology required under the current legislation, using the ISO 6579 Annex D – MSRV Method.*

*It is recommended that proof of postage is obtained when submitting samples.*

*A list of approved laboratories in England and Wales is available from the local AHVLA Office and on the DEFRA website at: <http://www.DEFRA.gov.uk/animal-diseases/controls/approved-laboratories> A list of approved laboratories in Scotland is available from the local AHVLA Office and on the Scottish Government website at: <http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Topics/farmingrural/Agriculture/animal-welfare/Diseases/disease/salmonella/labs> A list of approved laboratories in Northern Ireland is available on the DARD website at: <http://www.dardni.gov.uk/index/animal-health-and-welfare/animal-diseases/salmonella.htm>*

## **I8 Samples from each delivery of feed materials and feeding stuffs must be retained for a minimum period of 12 weeks. Samples are to be retained at the mill in the case of feed materials, and either at the mill or on the farm in the case of feeding stuffs. Samples must be placed in polythene bags, which are then sealed, clearly labelled and stored in a clean, cool, dry and dark place.**

*G.6 (UFAS) Samples must be stored in cool dry conditions. Labelling should allow full traceability.*

## **J COMPLAINTS**

### **J1 A complaint system must be in place for complaints raised by external bodies and customers relating to issues of compliance with the Lion Code standard.**

*SECTION H (UFAS) Procedure and records required – retain for 2 years.*

### **J2 Systems must be in place to ensure that complaints are adequately investigated, signed-off, and a record of actions taken documented.**

*SECTION H (UFAS) See above.*

## **K PRODUCT RECALL**

### **K1 There shall be a formal documented system for recalling products if necessary. A responsible person shall coordinate return, storage and eventual destination of returned feed. Suitable records shall be maintained.**

*I.1 (UFAS) Procedure and records required.*

## **L PERSONNEL AND TRAINING**

### **L1 Personnel involved in feeding stuff production shall be trained in the principles of good manufacturing practice. This is especially important with regard to avoidance of cross-contamination, Salmonella control and health and safety.**

*J.4.1 (UFAS) Training records required for all staff.*

### **L2 Training shall be ongoing, comprehensive and include both the Lion Code and the UFAS Code of Practice for the manufacture of safe compound animal feeds.**

*J.4.1 (UFAS) Record on job training as well.*



- L3** Drivers shall be adequately trained and understand the importance of good hygiene practice, the TASCC Haulage Code, avoiding cross-contamination, disease control on farm, and records shall be maintained.
- J.4.1 (UFAS) Use TASCC road haulage code of practice as guidance.*
- L4** Adequate and correct records shall be maintained for all training activities.
- J.4.2 (UFAS) Retain for all staff whilst in employment and long enough to provide full traceability in case of a complaint or claim.*
- L5** Separate facilities shall be available on site for full-time staff.
- A canteen/rest room, plus handwashing and changing facilities and toilets must be available on site for all full-time staff, or for staff who work more than 2 hours a day. On small sites run by resident owners or staff, it is acceptable for such facilities to be provided in the domestic dwelling on site. However, hand washing facilities must exist on site.*
- L6** Smoking is prohibited on the site except in the designated external smoking area which is visually marked.
- Smoking must only be permitted in an external area specifically set aside for smokers, which is visually marked. (Visual)*
- L7** Eating and drinking shall only be permitted in designated areas.
- L8** A visitors book (including full name, address and contact mobile and landline contact telephone numbers) shall be available and maintained on site.
- Ask to see visitors book. Sign it. Look for evidence of use. (See Annex M as an example).*
- L9** A policy notice shall be displayed stating 'no unauthorised recording equipment/camera/mobile phones'.
- The use of photographic equipment by the accredited Monitoring Agency is authorised to record non-conformances.*

## M NOTIFICATIONS

- M1** **CRITICAL** The site shall immediately inform BEIC of any contravention or infringement notices issued by a government department or its agency, or local authority.
- The site will be asked to confirm any knowledge of any current, pending or past prosecutions.*
- This would include, but is not limited to; a positive for Salmonella Enteritidis, Typhimurium, Hadar, Infantis or Virchow; Residues in eggs as reported by the VMD; incomplete record keeping; non-registraton with Local Authority; any undesirable substance found to be above the legal limit*
- M2** **CRITICAL** Any such notices shall be made available for inspection by the accredited Monitoring Agency on the day of the audit.

## N CRISIS MANAGEMENT AND BUSINESS CONTINUITY

- N1** Each site is to develop a crisis management and business continuity document (contingency plan), which must be available and accessible to relevant staff
- This would include for business continuity; e.g. dealing with the aftermath of a fire, flood, storm damage, notifiable avian disease, or equipment failure. For crisis management; this could be a public relation issue.*

## **O** DOCUMENTATION

---

- O1** Records shall comply with acceptable standards of document control. E.g. they must clearly state their purpose, entries must be ink and correction fluid not used. All documents must be dated, legible and the identity of the person making the entry recorded.

*SECTION K (UFAS) Inspector will check forms and records.*

- O2** Records shall be kept for a period of time specified in the procedures manual and be easily retrievable.

*K.3 (UFAS) A list of records maintained, retention period and disposal method will assist the inspector.*

*This will be 2 years for general records and 5 years for medicated feed.*







**Egg packers must advise customers that 'Lion' eggs:**

- *Should be stored at an even temperature and below 20°C, in their outer boxes, pre-packs or keyes trays in a clean, dry place away from strong smelling foods and possible contaminants.*
- *Should not be stored or displayed:*
  - (i) *Near to heat sources such as fridge motors and fan heaters*
  - (ii) *In shop windows or direct sunlight*
- *Should be isolated from any pre-cooked or raw foods and hands should always be washed prior to and after handling.*
- *So far as possible should be sold in strict rotation i.e. first in, first out. Ideally display cabinets should be cleared completely twice a week.*
- *Should be handled in a way to obviate damage.*
- *On catering premises and in the home eggs should be stored, preferably in their packs, in a refrigerator below 8°C.*



After taking account of EU and UK legislative requirements, all breeder pullet rearing farms, breeder laying bird farms, hatcheries, pullet rearing farms, laying bird farms, feed mills and egg packing centres holding a Certificate of Registration must develop their own environmental policy which takes into account:

- Systems to minimise the production and accumulation of waste
- Ensuring external waste receptacles are covered or closed
- Systems to ensure the disposal method meets legislative requirements
- The impact on the community with respect to noise
- The impact on the community with respect to smell
- The impact on the community with respect to traffic
- Manure disposal in compliance with legislative requirements
- Disposal of dead birds in compliance with legislative requirements
- Fly control

All sites are required to have in place an up to date site plan which shows drainage routes, chemical stores, fuel stores, including a risk assessment for the potential for spillages.

All sites above the relevant threshold (40,000 bird places for live poultry, 350 tonnes per day capacity for feed mills) for Pollution Prevention and Control legislation must hold a current permit with the relevant authority (currently Environment Agency in England and Wales, Scottish Environment Protection Agency in Scotland and Northern Ireland Environment Agency in Northern Ireland).



- 11.1** Registration of Licensees
- 11.1.1** Upon completion of the application process, BEIC will authorise all Licensees ('Subscribers'), who have been inspected and approved by the accredited Monitoring Agency, access to the BEIC database.
- 11.1.2** BEIC will issue to all Licensees ('Subscribers') who have been inspected and approved by the accredited Monitoring Agency a Certificate of Registration.
- 11.2** Information to be kept by Licensees ('Subscribers')
- 11.2.1** Each Licensee ('Subscriber') will maintain on the BEIC database and have available for inspection at any time by the accredited Monitoring Agency an up to date list of:
- (i) the names and addresses of all egg packing centres owned or occupied by the Licensee ('Subscriber') which pack 'Lion' eggs;
  - (ii) the names and addresses of all laying bird farms (whether or not owned or occupied by the Licensee ('Subscriber')) which supply 'Lion' eggs to the egg packing centres referred to in sub-paragraph (i) indicating the type of production in each house on each farm, the capacity in each such house, the actual number of birds housed in each such house and the hatch date of birds in each such house.
  - (iii) the names and addresses of all pullet rearing farms which supply laying birds to the laying bird farms referred to in sub-paragraph (ii);
  - (iv) the names and addresses of all feed mills which supply feed to the farms referred to in sub-paragraphs (ii) and (iii);
- 11.2.2** Each Licensee ('Subscriber') shall ensure that full details of all sites referred to in clause 11.2.1 are kept fully up to date on the BEIC database. All amendments are to be made without delay and within 24 hours.
- 11.3** Issue of Certificate of Registration
- 11.3.1** BEIC will issue a Certificate of Registration, including a unique identification number to each egg packing centre, pullet rearing farm, breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, hatchery and feed mill, subject to the Licensee ('Subscriber'), authorised 'breeder subscriber', authorised 'independent pullet rearer subscriber' and authorised 'feed mill subscriber' (as the case may be) conducting a full documented audit of the egg packing centre, pullet rearing farm, breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, and feed mill (save that this will not be necessary for those feed mills registered under UFAS) to determine compliance with Lion Code requirements. The date of the completed audit report must be recorded on the BEIC database and all details of the site entered. In the case of new laying bird farms, an audit by the accredited Monitoring Agency must take place prior to the production of 'Lion' eggs. This requires notification to BEIC at least 8 weeks prior to birds being housed to allow the accredited Monitoring Agency to arrange an audit of the laying bird farm when the birds are between 16-18 weeks of age. If 8 weeks notice is not provided to the BEIC, extra charges may be incurred by the Subscriber to cover the cost of arranging a short notice audit. New laying bird farms can only be issued with a Certificate of Registration upon the completion of a successful audit by the accredited Monitoring Agency.
- 11.3.2** BEIC will provide authorised 'breeder subscribers' access to the BEIC database to register breeder pullet rearing farms, breeder laying bird farms, and hatcheries which are approved for the supply of fertile eggs and chicks intended for the production of 'Lion' eggs and will issue a Certificate of Registration, including a unique identification number, to each such breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, and hatchery.

- 11.3.3** BEIC will provide authorised 'independent pullet rearer subscribers' access to the BEIC database to register pullet rearing farms which are approved for the supply of pullets intended for the production of Lion' eggs and will issue a Certificate of Registration, including a unique identification number, to each such pullet rearing farm.
- 11.3.4** BEIC will provide authorised 'feed mill subscribers' access to the BEIC database to register feed mills which are approved for the supply of feedingstuffs to breeder pullet rearing farms, breeder laying bird farms, pullet rearing farms and laying bird farms, intended for the production of Lion' eggs and will issue a Certificate of Registration, including a unique identification number, to each such feed mill.
- 11.4** Self-auditing
- 11.4.1** To ensure the welfare of the pullets and laying birds and that the appropriate standards of hygiene and product safety are being maintained, it will be the responsibility of senior management of the breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, hatchery, pullet rearing farm, laying bird farm, feed mill and egg packing centre to complete a self-audit twice yearly (once every six months) using the standard 'Lion' Audit Report forms for their respective breeder pullet rearing farms, breeder laying bird farms, hatcheries, pullet rearing farms, laying bird farms, feed mills and egg packing centres holding a current Certificate of Registration (save that this will not be necessary for those feed mills registered under UFAS). One of the twice-yearly self-audits is to be completed in conjunction with a representative of the Licensee ('Subscriber accompanied self-audit'). A copy of the previous two self-Audit Report Forms must be available on site at the time of the self-audit.
- 11.4.2** Where any critical non-conformance is identified during the audit by the accredited Monitoring Agency and following satisfactory corrective action, the representative of the Licensee ('Subscriber') shall carry out both the 6-monthly self-audit as well as the 'Subscriber accompanied self-audit' for the following 12 months.
- 11.4.3** The independent audit by the accredited Monitoring Agency does not preclude one of the six-monthly self-audits.
- 11.4.4** Pullet rearers carrying out self-audits of pullet rearing farms must have attended a BEIC organised/approved pullet rearing training course. Feed mills carrying out self-audits of feed mills must have attended a BEIC organised/approved feed mill training course.
- 11.4.5** BEIC will supply to each Licensee ('Subscriber') a hard copy and electronic file of the standard Audit Report form. Licensees ('Subscribers') owning or occupying egg packing centres will be responsible for ensuring that there is a sufficient stock of the Audit Report forms for use by the approved farms and feed mills. The forms may be photocopied or generated by computer. The forms are also available on the accredited Monitoring Agency's web portal.
- 11.4.6** BEIC will supply Passport and Audit Report forms directly to the authorised 'breeder subscriber' and Audit Report forms to authorised 'independent pullet rearers' for self-auditing purposes.
- 11.4.7** The completed self-Audit Report forms must be kept by the member breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, hatchery, pullet rearing farm, laying bird farm, feed mill and egg packing centre for a period of two years and shall be made available on request to the accredited Monitoring Agency.
- 11.5** Independent Audit (by the accredited Monitoring Agency)
- 11.5.1** To further enhance the repute and authority of the Lion Code, independent audits will be made by the accredited Monitoring Agency of all approved sites to both

verify the accuracy of the self-audits and check for compliance with the Lion Code of Practice (except for feed mills registered under UFAS). The use of photographic equipment by the accredited Monitoring Agency is authorised to record non-conformances.

The frequency of such audits is:

- Breeder Pullet Rearing Farms – 18 months
- Breeder Laying Bird Farms – 18 months
- Hatcheries – 12 months
- Pullet Rearing Farms - 18 months
- Laying Bird Farms - 18 months
- Packing Centres - 18 months
- Feed Mills - 18 months

**11.5.1.1** However, where a member breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, hatchery, pullet rearing farm, laying bird farm, or egg packing centre is suspended from the production of Lion eggs (or a feed mill is suspended from the production of feed for Lion birds), and following satisfactory corrective action, such premises will be subjected to a greater frequency of independent audit – 9 monthly at the site’s own cost (6 monthly for hatcheries).

**11.5.2** At the end of an independent audit by the accredited Monitoring Agency, the breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, hatchery, pullet rearing farm, laying bird farm, feed mill, or packing centre, will retain a duplicate copy of the non-conformance report, listing any non-conformances raised. A copy of the non-conformance report will also be sent electronically to the authorised ‘breeder subscriber’, authorised ‘independent pullet rearer subscriber’, authorised ‘feed mill subscriber’, or Licensee (‘Subscriber’). Upon completion of a satisfactory audit, the accredited Monitoring Agency will forward a copy of the Certificate of Conformity to the authorised ‘breeder subscriber’, authorised ‘independent pullet rearer subscriber’, authorised ‘feed mill subscriber’ or Licensee (‘Subscriber’). A copy of the full audit report is available to the authorised ‘breeder subscriber’, authorised ‘pullet rearer subscriber’, authorised ‘feed mill subscriber’, or Licensee (‘Subscriber’) on request from the accredited Monitoring Agency, or can be accessed from the accredited Monitoring Agency’s web portal.

**11.5.3** BEIC has classified non-conformances into ‘critical’ and ‘non-conformance’.

**11.5.3.1** Where a ‘critical’ non-conformance is identified by the accredited Monitoring Agency, a breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, hatchery, pullet rearing farm, laying bird farm or feed mill holding a current Certificate of Registration will be immediately suspended, pending the appropriate corrective action. A ‘critical’ non-conformance requires immediate corrective action to be taken, which is signed-off by the accredited Monitoring Agency, before the suspension is lifted on the breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, hatchery, pullet rearing farm, laying bird farm, or feed mill holding a current Certificate of Registration.

**11.5.3.2** If a critical non-conformance is identified on a breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, hatchery, pullet rearing farm, laying bird farm or feed mill holding a current Certificate of Registration, the following course of action will be followed:

- The breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, hatchery, pullet rearing farm, laying bird farm or feed mill may be subjected to further unannounced audits. The cost of this audit shall be invoiced to the breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, hatchery, pullet rearing farm, laying bird farm or feed mill. In



addition, BEIC may instruct the accredited Monitoring Agency to provide a full-time presence at the breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, hatchery, pullet rearing farm, laying bird farm or feed mill for a period of time to be determined by BEIC. The cost of this will be invoiced to the registered breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, hatchery, pullet rearing farm, laying bird farm or feed mill.

- If the same critical non-conformance(s) is/are identified during any of these audits, BEIC shall withdraw the Certificate of Registration from the breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, hatchery, pullet rearing farm, laying bird farm or feed mill and the products of such breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, hatchery, pullet rearing farm, laying bird farm or feed mill may not be acquired by any other breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, hatchery, pullet rearing farm, laying bird farm or feed mill holding a current Certificate of Registration if such products are intended to be utilised at any stage in the production of eggs ultimately to be packed marketed and sold as 'Lion' eggs until such time as the site provides satisfactory evidence to the accredited Monitoring Agency and have been informed that the suspension has been lifted. The Certificate of Registration must be immediately returned to BEIC.

- If the Certificate of Registration of the breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, hatchery, pullet rearing farm, laying bird farm or feed mill is withdrawn, the breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, hatchery, pullet rearing farm, laying bird farm or feed mill shall be required to re-apply for approval and be subject to an independent audit by the accredited Monitoring Agency. The cost of this audit shall be invoiced to the breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, hatchery, pullet rearing farm, laying bird farm or feed mill.

**11.5.3.3** If eggs from a laying bird farm are identified in an egg packing centre, where the Licensee ('Subscriber') of the egg packing centre has not registered the laying bird farm on the BEIC database, or the purchase of such ungraded eggs is not recorded on the Weekly Sales / Weekly Purchases Movement documents, the laying bird farm (section 6) and packing centre (section 7) will receive a critical non-conformance contravention notice from the BEIC. Both shall be subjected to three unannounced audits in the following three month period and the cost of such audits shall be invoiced to the laying bird farm and egg packing centre. In addition, the name and address of the laying bird farm will be circulated to other Licensees ('Subscribers') to ensure that eggs are not offered from the laying bird farm. The name and address of the egg packing centre which had received the eggs shall also be circulated to other Licensees ('Subscribers').

**11.5.3.4** A 'non-conformance' is a non-compliance with a clause of the standard, or a failure to meet the full intent of the clause. If the accredited Monitoring Agency shall, in the course of its audit, find that a breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, hatchery, pullet rearing farm, laying bird farm, feed mill or egg packing centre holding a current Certificate of Registration has a non-critical non-conformance, the accredited Monitoring Agency shall require that such non-conformances be remedied within 28 days of the non-conformance. Satisfactory evidence of rectification of the non-conformance must be provided to the accredited Monitoring Agency within 28 days of the audit. Failure to do so will result in suspension of the breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, hatchery, pullet rearing farm, laying bird farm, feed mill or egg packing centre holding a current Certificate of Registration. Lifting of the suspension can only take place following a further successful audit at the site's own expense, or upon satisfactory evidence being received by the accredited Monitoring Agency. A Certificate of Conformity will only be issued once all non-conformances have been signed-off to the satisfaction of the certification agency (accredited Monitoring Agency).

- 11.5.4** Where the accredited Monitoring Agency is satisfied as to compliance with the Code of Practice, the certification agency shall issue a Certificate of Conformity to that effect to the Licensee ('Subscriber'), authorised 'breeder subscriber', authorised 'independent pullet rearer subscriber', or authorised 'feed mill subscriber' (as the case may be). It is the responsibility of the Licensee ('Subscriber'), authorised 'breeder subscriber', authorised 'independent pullet rearer subscriber' or authorised 'feed mill subscriber' (as the case may be) to forward the Certificate of Conformity to the relevant site.
- 11.5.5** Each Licensee ('Subscriber') and every breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, hatchery, pullet rearing farm, laying bird farm, egg packing centre, and feed mill (save those registered under UFAS) shall permit BEIC and the accredited Monitoring Agency to enter the premises owned or occupied by it for the purpose of inspecting the premises, the livestock and products for compliance with the regulations and procedures contained in the Code of Practice which are applicable to them. This right of entry is extended to buildings on breeder pullet rearing farms, laying bird farms, hatchery, pullet rearing farms, laying bird farms, feed mill, and egg packing centres owned or occupied by the Licensee ('Subscriber'), the authorised 'breeder subscriber', the authorised 'independent pullet rearer subscriber', or the authorised 'feed mill subscriber'. If BEIC or the accredited Monitoring Agency is refused entry to any premises, BEIC may without notice withdraw the Certificate of Registration both in respect of that premises for which entry has been refused and all other premises owned or occupied by the breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, hatchery, pullet rearing farm, laying bird farm, feed mill, egg packing centre or Licensee ('Subscriber') (as the case may be).
- 11.5.6** Each Licensee ('Subscriber') shall permit BEIC and the accredited Monitoring Agency full access to all buildings on a Lion registered packing centre (defined as a 'holding'). This includes all buildings on a separate holding which is under the control (e.g. owned/rented etc) of the Licensee ('Subscriber') and where eggs are being graded, or are graded.
- 11.5.7** The accredited Monitoring Agency will make unannounced visits to all egg packing centres during the course of a 12 month period, or more often as it sees fit, using the packing centre traceability Audit Report form (see Annex U). Unannounced visits may take place of breeder pullet rearing farms, breeder laying bird farms, hatcheries, pullet rearing farms, laying bird farms and feed mills (save those registered under UFAS).
- 11.6** Effect of withdrawal of a Certificate of Registration
- 11.6.1** In the event that BEIC shall withdraw a Certificate of Registration from a breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, hatchery, pullet rearing farm, laying bird farm, feed mill or egg packing centre (as the case may be), the products of such breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, hatchery, pullet rearing farm, laying bird farm, feed mill or egg packing centre may not be acquired by any other breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, hatchery, pullet rearing farm, laying bird farm, feed mill or egg packing centre holding a current Certificate of Registration if such products are intended to be utilised at any stage in the production of eggs ultimately to be packed, marketed and sold as 'Lion' eggs until such time as the site provides satisfactory evidence to the accredited Monitoring Agency and have been informed that the suspension has been lifted. The Certificate of Registration must be immediately returned to BEIC for the duration of the suspension and a new Certificate of Registration will then be issued. The lifting of the suspension will be conditional on this process.

**11.6.2** Any eggs that have not been graded are considered to be non-Lion and cannot enter an egg packing centre and be graded, marked and packed as 'Lion' Class A eggs. This includes eggs remaining on the laying bird farm, or in transit to the egg packing centre. Eggs cannot be processed as 'Lion' egg products. This shall remain the case until such time as the site provides satisfactory evidence to the accredited Monitoring Agency and have been informed that the suspension has been lifted. The Certificate of Registration must be immediately returned to BEIC for the duration of the suspension and a new Certificate of Registration will then be issued. The lifting of the suspension will be conditional on this process.

## **11.7** Licensee's ('Subscribers') Obligations

**11.7.1** It shall be the duty of every Licensee ('Subscriber') to ensure that the eggs which it produces and packs have been produced in accordance with the Code of Practice. Any Licensee ('Subscriber') who knows, or ought reasonably to know, that it is producing or packing eggs intended to be marketed and sold as 'Lion' eggs which at any stage in their production have not been produced in accordance with the Code of Practice shall be in breach of its Licence Agreement with BEIC.

**11.7.2** It shall be the duty of every Licensee ('Subscriber'), authorised 'breeder subscriber', authorised 'independent pullet rearer subscriber', and authorised 'feed mill subscriber' to ensure that the details (including; hatch date, house number, house capacity, number of birds housed (as the case may be) of each breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, hatchery, pullet rearing farm, laying bird farm, egg packing centre, and feed mill (save those registered under UFAS) are registered and maintained on the BEIC database. This must be completed within 24 hours for new sites. For sites that are being transferred, this must be completed within 24 hours. If this registration is not completed within 1 week, the transferred site will require a new independent audit and the cost of the audit by the accredited Monitoring Agency will be charged to the authorised 'breeder subscriber', authorised 'independent pullet rearer subscriber', authorised 'feed mill subscriber' or Licensee ('Subscriber'), (as the case may be).

**11.7.3** It shall be the duty of every Licensee ('Subscriber'), authorised 'breeder subscriber', authorised 'independent pullet rearer subscriber', and authorised 'feed mill subscriber' to de-list a site from the BEIC database within 24 hours. A site that remains registered as 'active' on the BEIC database when the independent audit by the accredited Monitoring Agency becomes due may result in a charge being made on the authorised 'breeder subscriber', authorised 'independent pullet rearer subscriber', authorised 'feed mill subscriber' or Licensee ('Subscriber') (as the case may be) to cover unnecessary costs, at the discretion of the BEIC.

**11.7.4** Licence Agreement for egg packers and egg packers who are also producers - If the Licensee ('Subscriber') is reasonably believed to be responsible for any conduct which in the opinion of the BEIC may injure the reputation or the validity of the Lion Trade Marks or bring the BEIC or the egg industry generally into disrepute, the BEIC may in its sole discretion terminate the Licence Agreement between the Licensee ('Subscriber') and the BEIC by written notice or suspend such Licensee's ('Subscriber's') rights or any of them either for a specified period of time or for an unspecified period of time until the conclusion of any audit or enquiry whether by the BEIC or by a legislative authority or until the conclusion of any proceedings, including Appeal proceedings in a Court of Law.

## **11.7.5** Egg Packing Centres

**11.7.5.1** BEIC has classified non-conformances in an egg packing centre holding a current 'Certificate of Registration' into 'fundamental critical', 'critical', and 'non-conformance'.

- 11.7.5.2** If a fundamental critical non-conformance is identified in an egg packing centre holding a current 'Certificate of Registration', the egg packing centre will be immediately suspended.
- 11.7.5.3** Where an audit by the accredited Monitoring Agency identifies either two or more critical non-conformances, or one or more fundamental critical non-conformances in an egg packing centre under the control of the Licensee ('Subscriber'), the BEIC may issue the Licensee ('Subscriber') with a notice of termination of the Licence Agreement with BEIC and unless the Licensee ('Subscriber') is able to demonstrate, within 48 hours, with verifiable objective evidence that satisfactorily closes out the two or more critical non-conformances, or one or more fundamental critical non-conformances by the Licensee ('Subscriber'), then the termination will take effect at the end of the 48 hour period.
- 11.7.5.4** If a critical non-conformance is identified in an egg packing centre holding a current Certificate of Registration, the following course of action shall be followed:
- The egg packing centre will be subjected to three further unannounced audits in the following three month period. The cost of such audits shall be invoiced to the registered packing centre. In addition, BEIC may instruct the accredited Monitoring Agency to provide a full-time presence at the egg packing centre for a period of time to be determined by BEIC. The cost of this shall be invoiced to the registered egg packing centre.
  - If the same critical non-conformance(s) is/are identified during any of these three audits, BEIC shall withdraw the Certificate of Registration from the egg packing centre and the products of such egg packing centre may not be acquired by any other egg packing centre holding a current Certificate of Registration if such products are intended to be utilised at any stage in the production of eggs ultimately to be packed, marketed and sold as 'Lion' eggs until such time the site provides satisfactory evidence to the accredited Monitoring Agency and have been informed that the suspension has been lifted. The Certificate of Registration must be immediately returned to BEIC.
    - If the Certificate of Registration of the egg packing centre is withdrawn, the egg packing centre shall be required to re-apply for approval and be subject to an independent audit by the accredited Monitoring Agency. The cost of this audit shall be invoiced to the egg packing centre
    - The egg packing centre, upon a successful audit, shall be required to pay to BEIC a 'rejoining fee', based on cases of eggs throughput, such fee to be determined by BEIC.
- 11.7.5.5** No non-Lion eggs for grading can enter an egg packing centre. An egg packing centre is defined as the 'holding'. Failure to comply with this requirement will result in a critical non-conformance being raised. In addition to the prohibition on non-Lion eggs for grading entering a Lion registered packing centre, this applies also to any graded non-Lion eggs.

**11.7.5.6** It shall be the duty of the Licensee ('Subscriber') to ensure that the Weekly Sales / Weekly Purchases Movement documents are forwarded to the BEIC no later than the Wednesday following the week of trading. If the Movement documents are not returned within 2 days of the due date (i.e. the Friday following the week of trading), a reminder email shall be sent to the Licensee ('Subscriber') asking for acknowledgement. If no response is received, or the Movement documents are received late again the following week, a warning letter shall be sent to the Licensee ('Subscriber'). If the Movement documents are not received on time during any consecutive 3 week period, a critical non-conformance contravention notice from the BEIC shall be issued to the Licensee ('Subscriber') and any packing centre(s) in ownership shall be subject to three further unannounced audits in the following three month period by the accredited Monitoring Agency and the cost of such audits shall be invoiced to the Licensee ('Subscriber'). Where a request for information is made by BEIC, a response is to be provided within 5 days.

**11.8** Obligation of all premises holding a Certificate of Registration

**11.8.1** If a breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, hatchery, pullet rearing farm, laying bird farm, feed mill, or egg packing centre holding a current Certificate of Registration, is reasonably believed to be responsible for any conduct which in the opinion of the BEIC may injure the reputation or the validity of this Code of Practice or bring the Lion Trade Marks or BEIC or the egg industry generally into disrepute, the BEIC may in its sole discretion by written notice suspend such breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, hatchery, pullet rearing farm, laying bird farm, feed mill or egg packing centre (as the case may be) either for a specified period of time or for an unspecified period of time until the conclusion of any audit or enquiry whether by the BEIC or by a legislative authority or until the conclusion of any proceedings, including Appeal proceedings in a Court of Law.

**11.9** Each breeder pullet rearing farm, breeder laying bird farm, hatchery, pullet rearing farm, laying bird farm, feed mill or egg packing centre, holding a current Certificate of Registration shall inform BEIC immediately of an inspection by a government department or its agency, or local authority, to investigate a legal, food safety, quality or animal welfare complaint. This would include any contravention or infringement notices issued by a government agency (including current, pending or past prosecutions).

**11.10** All sites shall comply with legislative requirements at all times.

**11.11** Complaints, Appeals and Disputes Procedure (See Annex X).

# ANNEX A LION PASSPORT

SECTION A: HATCHERY - To be completed by the Hatchery		BEIC LION CODE OF PRACTICE <b>LAYING HEN PASSPORT</b> TO ACCOMPANY THE MOVEMENT OF BIRDS AT ALL TIMES	
<b>PH</b>	BEIC Reg No.	NAME OF HATCHERY	ADDRESS AND POST CODE
PASSPORT NUMBER	13/000001	<b>A.N Hatchery</b>	Any place
BREED(S)	HATCHED	BREEDER FARM(S) MAKING UP BATCH ENTER BEIC BL REG No.	
	DAY/MONTH-YEAR		
	BATCH SIZE (GROSS)		
BEAK TREATED? DAY-OLD ONLY	TREATED Y/N	ANIMAL TRANSPORTATION CERTIFICATE AVAILABLE?	NAME OF HAULER
		YES/NO	
SECTION A1: SALMONELLA STATUS BREEDER & HATCHERY - To be completed by Hatchery		BREEDER FARM TESTING	
CODE REF	BREEDER FARM TESTING	RESULT	BREEDER FARMS AND HATCHERY TO CONFORM TO THE DEFRA (SG OR DARD) CODE OF PRACTICE FOR THE PREVENTION AND CONTROL OF SALMONELLA IN BREEDING FLOCKS AND HATCHERIES, AND CONTROL OF SALMONELLA IN POULTRY ORDER (2007) OR ANY AMENDMENT THEREOF.
2-05	BR: POST CLEANING AND PRIOR TO NEW FLOCK		I confirm that Post-Cleaning and Parent Flock Monitoring samples have been tested in accordance with the Lion Code of Practice V7 (or any amendments there of) and the National Control Programme requirements, with these results for non-vaccinal SE, ST, SH, SI, SV, (N = Negative, P = Positive), and that any in-hatchery medication (other than routine vaccination) has been recorded in Section D.
2-D	BR: PARENT REARING FLOCK MONITORING		
5-1-5-9	BL: POST CLEANING AND PRIOR TO NEW FLOCK		
3-05	BL: PARENT LAYING FLOCK MONITORING		
3-D	HATCHERY TESTING	RESULT	
6-7-8	HATCHERY MONITORING PROGRAMME		
4-J3			
NAME	POSITION	SIGNATURE	DATE
SECTION B: PULLET REARING FARM - To be completed by the Pullet Rearer		SECTION B1: PULLET REARING FARM SALMONELLA STATUS - To be completed by Pullet Rearer	
<b>PR</b>	BEIC Reg No.	NAME - ADDRESS - POST CODE	
HOUSE NAME OF REF No.			
TOTAL BIRDS HOUSED			
CAGE REARED YES/NO			
LITTER REARED YES/NO			
ARE BIRDS ORGANICALLY REARED?	FULLY REARED Y/N	PART REARED Y/N	
COCCIDIOSTAT USED?	ARE BIRDS BEAK TREATED?	ANIMAL TRANSPORTATION CERTIFICATE AVAILABLE?	
YES	AGE MAX 12 WKS	NO	YES/NO
ENTER NAME OF COCCIDIOSTAT			NAME OF HAULER
SECTION B2: PULLET REARING FEED SOURCE - To be completed by Pullet Rearer - Ref: 5-E8		PULLET REARING FARM	
OWN MILL	COMMERCIAL MILL	NAME OF MILL	BEIC No. UFAS No. RETAINED SAMPLES?
			YES/NO
SAMPLES FROM EACH DELIVERY MUST BE RETAINED FOR A MINIMUM OF 12 WEEKS			
SECTION B3: SALMONELLA VACCINATION HISTORY - To be completed by Pullet Rearer prior to, or on day of movement of birds			
DATE VACCINATED	BIRD AGE (WEEKS)	TOTAL BIRDS VACCINATED	VACCINE BRAND NAME
			BATCH No.(s)
			EXPIRY DATE
			VACCINE SUPPLIER (VET)
			VACCINE SUPPLIER'S INVOICE No.
			INVOICE DATE
			NAME OF VACCINATOR
I confirm the number of birds listed have been vaccinated in accordance with the Lion COP V7, and have been dispatched to:-		ENTER TOTAL BIRDS MOVED	ENTER NAME - ADDRESS & POST CODE OF LAYING FARM
			NAME OF PERSON CONFIRMING DELIVERY
			SIGNATURE
			DATE

ANNEX  
**A**

SECTION C: LAYING FARM - To be completed at the Laying Farm		PRODUCER ESTABLISHMENT No.	
<b>LF</b>	BEIC Reg No.	NAME OF PRODUCER / FARM	ADDRESS AND POST CODE
SECTION C1: PULLET RECEIPT AT LAYING FARM - To be completed on day of receipt of Pullets from Pullet Rearer		SECTION C2: LAYING FLOCK FEED SOURCE - To be completed by Laying Farm	
I CONFIRM RECEIPT OF	ENTER TOTAL BIRDS RECEIVED	BIRDS FROM	PR BEIC Reg No.
			NAME & POSITION OF PERSON RECEIVING DELIVERY
			SIGNATURE
			DATE
HOUSE NAME OR REF No.	ENTER NUMBER OF BIRDS HOUSED BY EACH PRODUCTION SYSTEM	SECTION C3: SALMONELLA STATUS - LAYING FARM - Laying Farm to complete	
	ENRICHED CAGE	BARN	FREE RANGE
			ORGANIC
			CODE REF
			LAYING FARM TESTING
			BIRD AGE
			LAB REF
			SAMPLE REFERENCE - PER HOUSE
			RESULT
			"P" = Positive "N" = Negative
			2 PAIRS OF BOOT SWABS/SOCKS OR 2 X 150g FAECES EVERY 15 WEEKS (LION/NCP)
SECTION C2: LAYING FLOCK FEED SOURCE - To be completed by Laying Farm		"OFFICIAL SAMPLE" (On Behalf of Government) (Can replace 1 of the 15wk Operator Samples)	
LAYING FARM	OWN MILL/MMM	COMMERCIAL MILL	NAME OF MILL
			BEIC No. UFAS No. RETAINED SAMPLES?
			YES/NO
SAMPLES FROM EACH DELIVERY MUST BE RETAINED FOR A MINIMUM OF 12 WEEKS			
SECTION C4: END OF LAY BIRD MOVEMENT - Laying Farm to complete at end of Lay		I confirm all testing has been carried out as required by the Lion Code of Practice V7 (or any amendments there of) and National Control Programme requirements, with these results for non-vaccinal SE / ST and that the medicines records in Section D are complete.	
DATE(S)	BIRD AGE	TOTAL BIRDS MOVED	DEAD ON ARRIVAL
			% MORTALITY
			HAULER
			NAME
			POSITION
			SIGNATURE
			DATE
ANIMAL TRANSPORTATION CERTIFICATE AVAILABLE?		IMPORTANT NOTICE	
YES	NO	A COPY OF THE FULLY COMPLETED PASSPORT MUST BE SENT TO THE SUBSCRIBER WITHIN 14 DAYS OF FLOCK(S) DEPLETION.	
SECTION D: PRESCRIPTION MEDICATION HISTORY - To be completed by all Parties - Continue on a separate sheet if necessary			
DATE	HOUSE NAME OR REF No.	AGE	PRODUCTION SYSTEM
			MEDICATION BRAND NAME
			PACK SIZE/DOSE STRENGTH
			BATCH No.
			EXPIRY DATE
			PACKS USED
			DAYS TREATED
			WITHDRAWAL PERIOD
			AUTHORISED BY (ENTER NAME OF VET)
PASSPORT NUMBER		ALL RELEVANT DOCUMENTS TO BE AVAILABLE AT THE LAYING FARM AND BE ATTACHED WITH THE PASSPORT	
13/000001		ALL ANIMAL TRANSPORTATION CERTIFICATES, POST MORTEM & LABORATORY TEST RESULTS FOR SALMONELLA, WRITTEN VETERINARY DIRECTIVES (PRESCRIPTIONS)	
		BEIC LION PASSPORT TO ACCOMPANY THE LION CODE OF PRACTICE V7 (and any amendments there of) AND BE AVAILABLE FOR INSPECTION WHEN REQUESTED	
		THIS PASSPORT IS ISSUED BY AND IS THE COPYRIGHT OF: BRITISH EGG INDUSTRY COUNCIL, SECOND FLOOR, 89 CHARTERHOUSE STREET, LONDON, EC1M 6AR. TEL: 02076083760. FAX: 02076083860	

ANNEX A  
**PAGE 1 OF 1**

ISSUE DATE  
**30.11.13**

ISSUE No  
**1**

AUTHORISED BY  
**MW**

## ANNEX B IMPORTS OF HATCHING EGGS AND DAY OLD CHICKS

---

### 1. 'COMMERCIAL' MAINSTREAM BREEDS (WHERE PARENT STOCK IS HELD IN UK)

**A.** There is to be no import of 'commercial' day-old chicks.

**B.** There is to be no import of hatching eggs to a UK Lion registered hatchery to 'top up', except in the case of 'force majeure'. (BEIC will adjudicate as to the meaning of 'force majeure').

In any event, prior authorisation by BEIC must be obtained for any imports. BEIC requires the following Salmonella sampling and testing requirements;

#### Post-cleaning and prior to a new flock going into the house:

1 gauze swab, or sponge pad, from EACH of following 8 areas PER HOUSE detailed below;

- Walls (including cracked areas)
- Floors (including cracked areas)
- High beams/ledges and pipe-work
- In-house open feed hoppers/feeders
- Fans and fan housing
- Drinkers
- Nest boxes
- Egg delivery belts

These may be tested in one or more composites

(If the previous flock tested positive for Salmonella Enteritidis, S. Typhimurium, S. Hadar, S. Virchow or S. Infantis, then post-cleaning and prior to a new flock going into the house, 5 gauze swabs or sponge pads from EACH of the 8 areas (above), to be tested as a minimum of 8 separate composites for each house)

#### Every 3 Weeks:

(If the member state has met the target which requires that no more than 1% of breeding flocks with more than 250 birds remain positive for Salmonella of human health significance for at least two consecutive years the operator sampling frequency can be every 3 weeks. Otherwise the frequency is every 2 weeks).

- 5 pairs of boot swabs PER HOUSE (pooled into minimum of 2 pools per flock)

#### Every 6 Weeks (commencing at 24 weeks of age):

- 50g dust, or all readily available dust if less available, collected from at least 10 locations in EACH HOUSE before dusting/sweeping, every 6 weeks, from 24 weeks of age (one composite per house)

#### 'Official' Sampling (2 times during lay - early lay and late lay):

(If the member state has met the target which requires that no more than 1% of breeding flocks with more than 250 birds remain positive for Salmonella of human health significance for at least two consecutive years the number of official samples can be reduced to twice - during early lay and during late lay. Otherwise official sampling is three times - within 4 weeks of transfer, within 8 weeks of depletion, and halfway in between).

- 5 pairs of boot swabs per house (pooled into minimum of 2 pools per flock)
- Evidence that the flock(s) fully complies with the relevant National Control Programme

- All Salmonella samples are to be tested according to the methodology required under the current legislation, using the ISO 6579 Annex D – MSRV Method
- Breeder rearing flock and breeder layer flock to meet Lion Code standards
- Breeder rearing flock and breeder layer flock to be registered by BEIC and audited by the accredited Monitoring Agency at breed company's expense.

## 2. 'COMMERCIAL' MAINSTREAM BREEDS (WHERE PARENT STOCK IS NOT HELD IN UK)

**A.** There is to be no import of 'commercial' day-old chicks.

**B.** Import of hatching eggs from non-UK Lion approved breeder flock/hatchery allowed, subject to breeder flock meeting Lion Code Salmonella sampling and testing requirements (see 1.b. above), and other Lion Code standards, and being registered by BEIC, and audited by the accredited Monitoring Agency at breed company's expense.

## 3. SMALL-SCALE SPECIALIST BREEDS (WHERE PARENT STOCK IS NOT HELD IN UK)

**A.** Import of day-old chicks for breed trial testing purposes allowed, subject to a maximum of 15,000 day-old chicks per annum. Prior approval needed from BEIC if over 15,000 day-old chicks per annum.

In any event, prior to any imports BEIC requires;

- Breeder rearing flock and breeder layer flock to meet Lion Code Salmonella sampling and testing requirements (see 1.b above)
- Breeder rearing flock and breeder layer flock to meet Lion Code standards
- Breeder rearing flock and breeder layer flock to be registered by BEIC and audited by the accredited Monitoring Agency at breed company's expense.
- hatchery to meet Lion Code standards
- hatchery to be registered by BEIC and audited by the accredited Monitoring Agency at breed company's expense.

**B.** Import of hatching eggs to UK hatchery allowed, subject to a maximum of 30,000 hatching eggs per annum, and subject to breeder rearing flock and breeder layer flock meeting Lion Code Salmonella sampling and testing requirements (see 1.b above), and other Lion Code standards, and being registered by BEIC, and audited by the accredited Monitoring Agency at breed company's expense.

## 4. SMALL SCALE SPECIALIST BREEDS (WHERE PARENT STOCK IS HELD IN UK)

UK hatchery must be Lion Code registered.

In any event, the following must be adhered to.

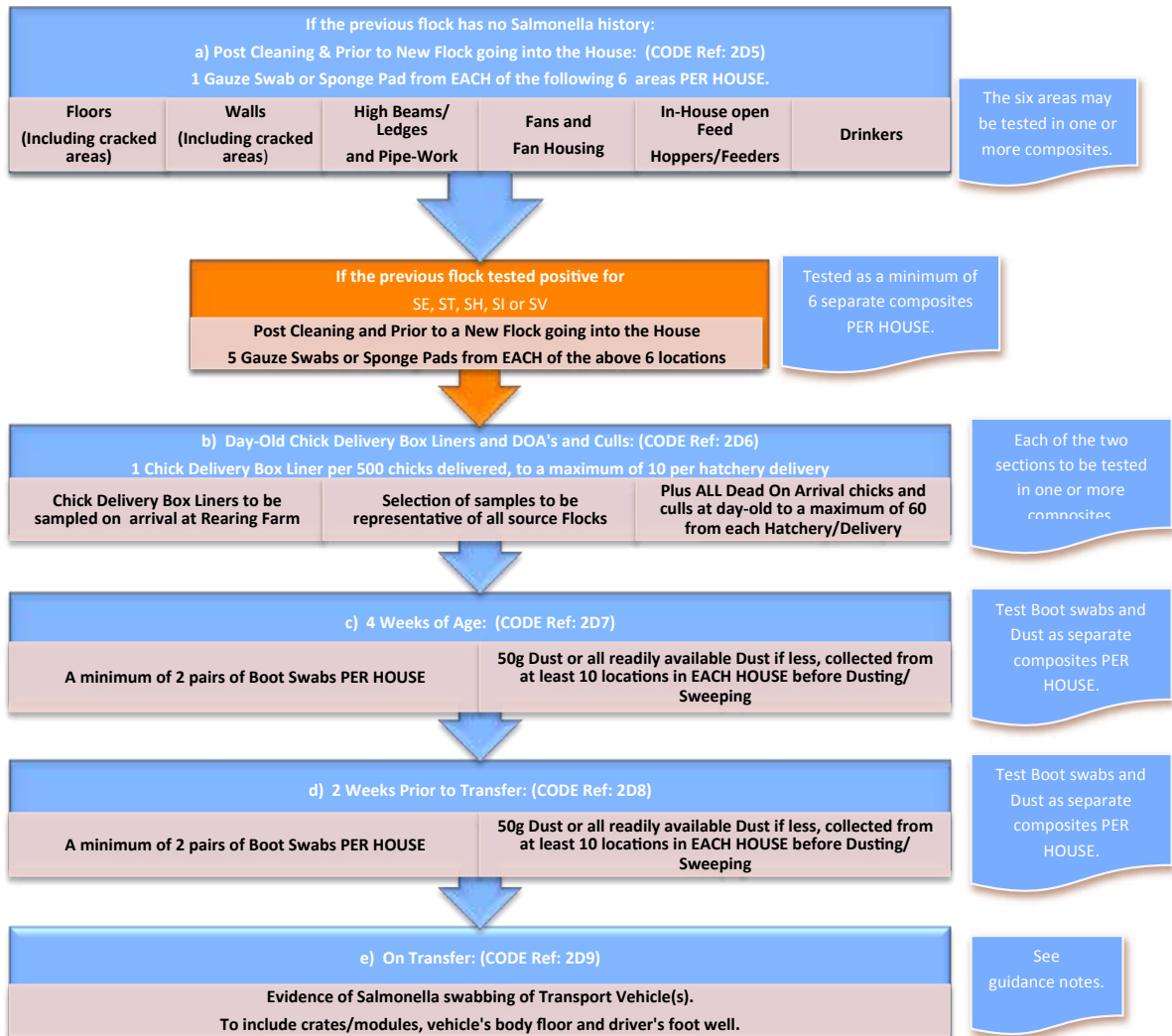
- Breeder rearing flock and breeder layer flock to meet Lion Code Salmonella sampling and testing requirements (see 1.b. above)
- Breeder rearing flock and breeder layer flock to meet Lion Code standards
- Breeder rearing flock and breeder layer flock to be registered by BEIC and audited by the accredited Monitoring Agency at breed company's expense



# ANNEX C LION SAMPLING AND TESTING REQUIREMENTS FOR SALMONELLA

A Flock is defined as a group of birds housed in a single airspace. 'Farm', 'Site', 'Holding' and 'Premises' all have the same meaning.

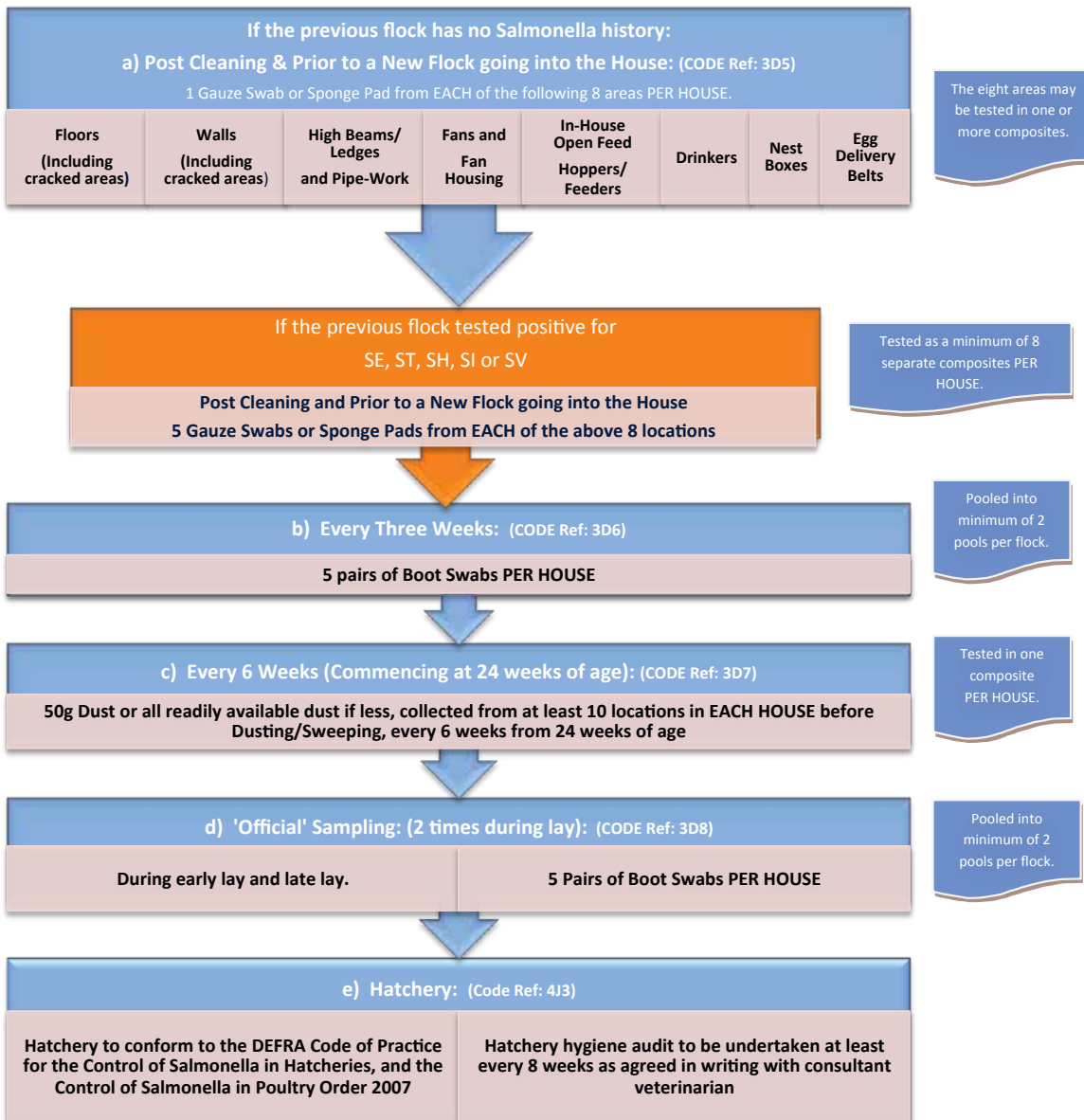
## 1. Breeder pullet rearing farms



**GUIDANCE NOTES**

- 50g of dust is approximately the volume of dust which can be compressed into an average coffee mug or honey jar.
- The use of blue fibre or sponge pads may be more practical and readily available in suitable sample kits. This is defined as 'Large fibre or sponge-type swabs with a minimum one-sided surface area of 40 sq cm'. Ensure that both sides of a 40 sq cm pad are used.
- Boot Swab is defined as 'An absorbent covering or overshoe applied to the sampler's boots prior to walking through the house'. These should be applied over waterproof disposable plastic over-boots and moistened with suitable diluents, uncontaminated with sanitisers, disinfectants or antibiotics. This can be from a mains tap before any supplementary sanitiser use. The sampler should enter the littered area of the house and pass through any disinfectant foot dips before putting on the over-boots and boot swabs. Care must be taken not to contaminate boot swabs by material already on sampler's boots or hands. Disposable gloves are recommended to handle boot swabs.
- Breeder Pullet Transport Vehicle - Gauze or fibre pad swabs similar to those used for farm environmental testing (as described above) should be used to sample a substantial area of the transport vehicle prior to first loading of pullet. One or more such swabs should be used to sample each of three areas - the truck bed, the crates and the cab and foot-well of the vehicle. Both sides of the swabs should be used and brought into contact with a large area by vigorous rubbing. Where debris or organic material is encountered it may be wiped with the swab into the sample container in use. The samples may be tested as 'at least' 3 pools (truck bed, crates, cab) and the report should identify the vehicle registration number and the farm on which the samples were taken.
- All samples are to be tested according to the methodology required under the current legislation, using the ISO 6579 Annex D – MSRV Method.

## 2. Breeder laying bird farms

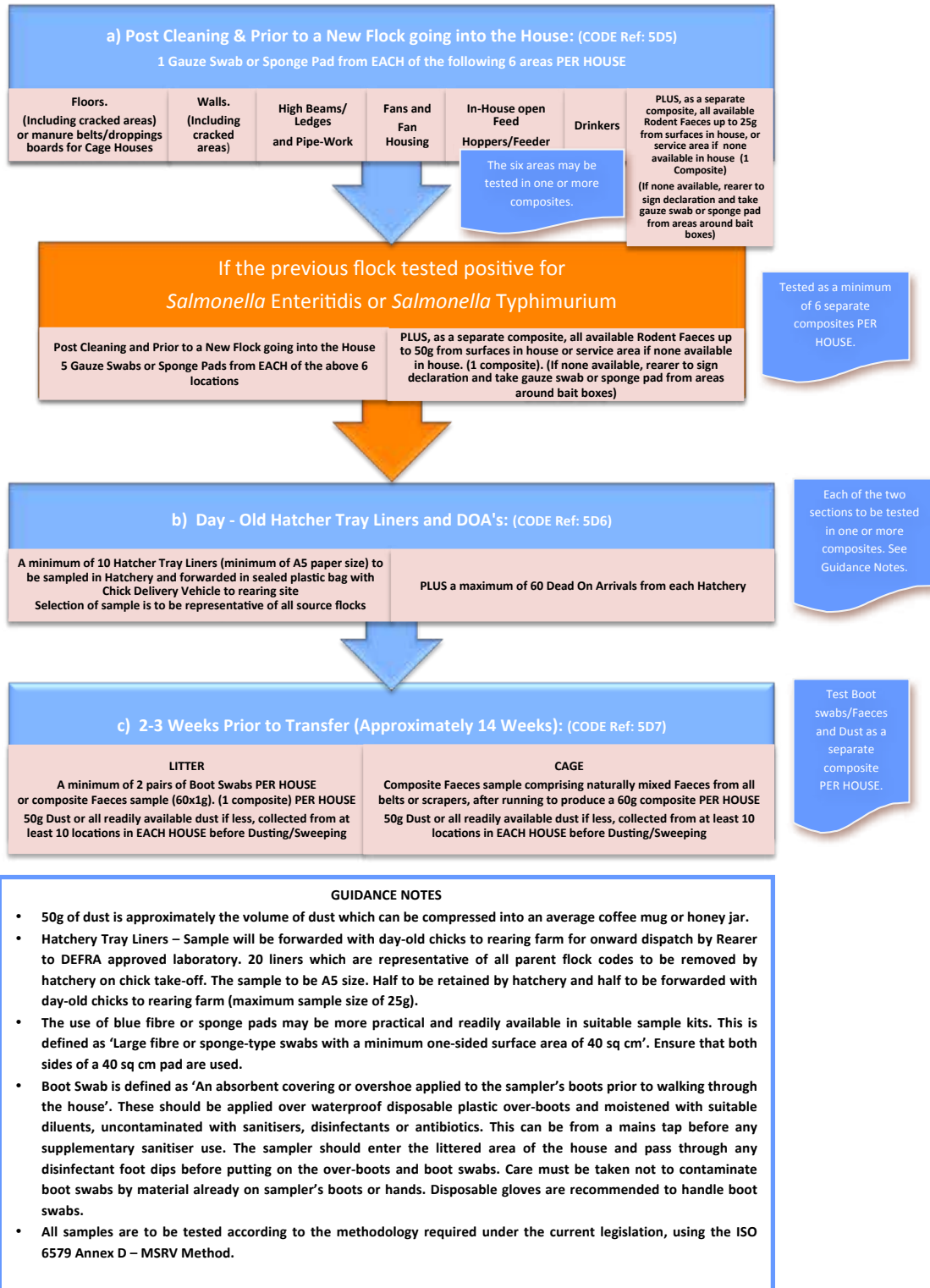


ANNEX C

**GUIDANCE NOTES**

- 50g of dust is approximately the volume of dust which can be compressed into an average coffee mug or honey jar.
- The use of blue fibre or sponge pads may be more practical and readily available in suitable sample kits. This is defined as 'Large fibre or sponge-type swabs with a minimum one-sided surface area of 40 sq cm'. Ensure that both sides of a 40 sq cm pad are used.
- Boot Swab is defined as 'An absorbent covering or overshoe applied to the sampler's boots prior to walking through the house'. These should be applied over waterproof disposable plastic over-boots and moistened with suitable diluents, uncontaminated with sanitisers, disinfectants or antibiotics. This can be from a mains tap before any supplementary sanitiser use. The sampler should enter the littered area of the house and pass through any disinfectant foot dips before putting on the over-boots and boot swabs. Care must be taken not to contaminate boot swabs by material already on sampler's boots or hands. Disposable gloves are recommended to handle boot swabs.
- All samples are to be tested according to the methodology required under the current legislation, using the ISO 6579 Annex D – MSRV Method.

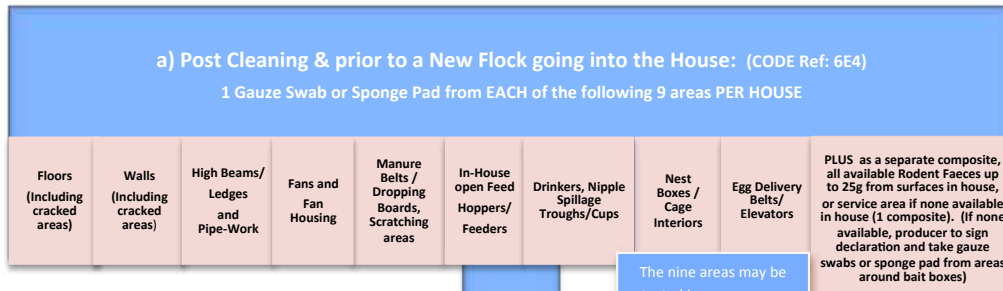
### 3. Pullet rearing farms



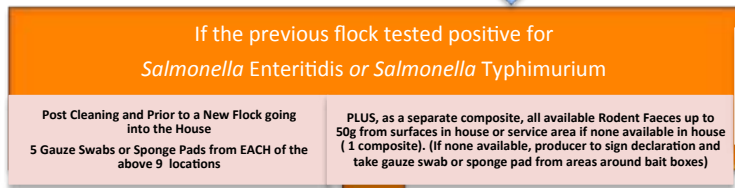
ANNEX

C

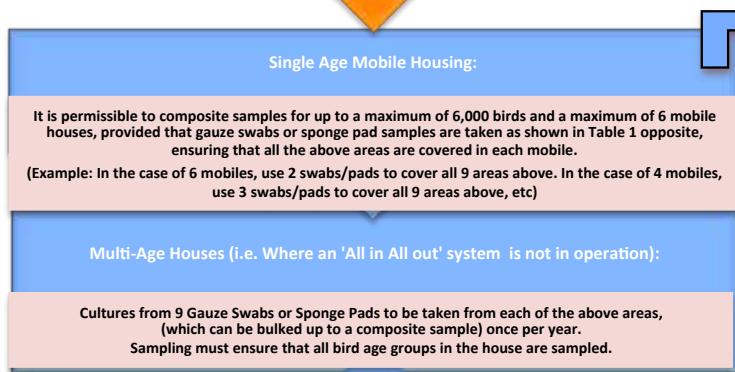
## 4. Laying bird farms



The nine areas may be tested in one or more composites.

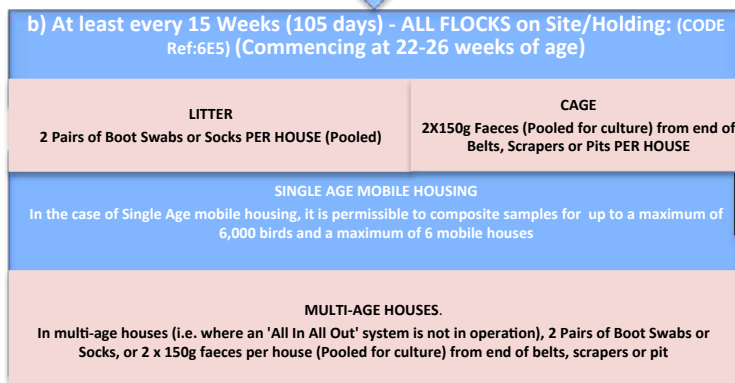


Tested as a minimum of 9 separate composites PER HOUSE.



**Table 1: Number of Samples Required in Each Mobile House**

No of mobiles	Gauze Swabs or Sponge Pads Per Mobile
6	2
5	2
4	3
3	4
2	5



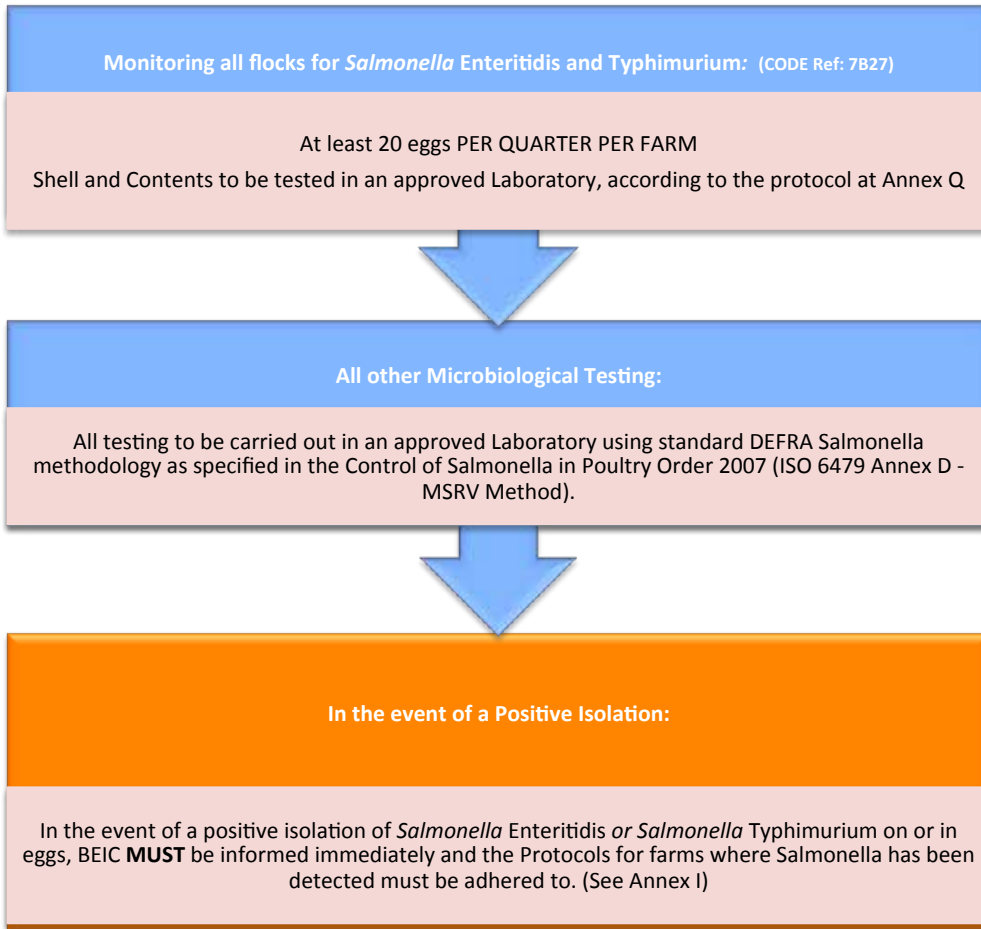
**TABLE 2: NUMBER OF SAMPLES REQUIRED IN EACH MOBILE HOUSE**

NUMBER OF MOBILES	PAIRS OF BOOT SWABS / SOCKS PER MOBILE	TOTAL PAIRS OF BOOT SWABS / SOCKS	MINIMUM NUMBER OF COMPOSITE SAMPLES
6	1	6	2
5	1	5	2
4	1	4	2
3	1	3	1
2	1	2	1

- GUIDANCE NOTES**
- 50g of dust is approximately the volume of dust which can be compressed into an average coffee mug or honey jar.
  - The use of blue fibre or sponge pads may be more practical and readily available in suitable sample kits. This is defined as 'Large fibre or sponge-type swabs with a minimum one-sided surface area of 40 sq cm'. Ensure that both sides of a 40 sq cm pad are used.
  - Boot Swab is defined as 'An absorbent covering or overshoe applied to the sampler's boots prior to walking through the house'. These should be applied over waterproof disposable plastic over-boots and moistened with suitable diluents, uncontaminated with sanitisers, disinfectants or antibiotics. This can be from a mains tap before any supplementary sanitiser use. The sampler should enter the littered area of the house and pass through any disinfectant foot dips before putting on the over-boots and boot swabs. Care must be taken not to contaminate boot swabs by material already on sampler's boots or hands. Disposable gloves are recommended to handle boot swabs.
  - All samples are to be tested according to the methodology required under the current legislation, using the ISO 6579 Annex D – MSRV Method.

ANNEX C

## 5. Packing centre



ANNEX

C

All testing for Salmonella must be carried out in a DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) approved laboratory.

A list of approved laboratories in England and Wales is available from the local AHVLA Office and on the Defra website at: <http://www.defra.gov.uk/animal-diseases/controls/approved-laboratories> . A list of approved laboratories in Scotland is available from the local AHVLA Office and on the Scottish Government website at: <http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Topics/farmingrural/Agriculture/animal-welfare/Diseases/disease/salmonella/labs> . A list of approved laboratories in Northern Ireland is available on the DARD website at: <http://www.dardni.gov.uk/index/animal-health-and-welfare/animal-diseases/salmonella.htm>

## ANNEX D SALMONELLA VACCINES WITH A CURRENT UK MARKETING AUTHORISATION

VACCINE	MANUFACTURER	PROTECTION AGAINST	ADMINISTRATION
AviPro® Salmonella Duo	Lohmann Animal Health	SE and ST	A single dose at first day of life, followed by a second vaccination at an age of 6 to 8 weeks, and a third vaccination around the 16th week of life, at least 3 weeks before onset of lay.
AviPro® Salmonella Vac E	Lohmann Animal Health	SE	Vaccination via the drinking water, 3 dose programme. First from day-old, second 6-8 weeks, and third at 16-18 weeks, and at least 3 weeks before point of lay. Do not mix with other immunological products.
AviPro® Salmonella Vac T	Lohmann Animal Health	ST	Vaccination via the drinking water, 3 dose programme. First from day-old, second 7 weeks, and third at 16 weeks, and at least 3 weeks before point of lay. AviPro Salmonella VAC T may be administered on the same day as AviPro Salmonella VAC E, but not simultaneously.
Gallivac SE	Merial	SE	<i>Immunisation against SE:</i> Vaccination via drinking water – Vaccination via drinking water by 2 or 3 dose programme. For birds on farms of unknown salmonella status or positive SE detection: First from day-old, second 2 weeks later and third dose not more than 3 weeks before the laying period. For birds on farms of known history and absence of SE detection: First from day-old, second dose 2 weeks later. <i>Immunisation against SE and ST:</i> (whatever the Salmonella status) First dose from day-old, a second dose 6 weeks later and a third dose around 13 weeks of age.
Gallimune SE+ST	Merial	SE and ST	Vaccination by intramuscular injection, according to the following vaccination scheme: first injection (0.3ml) from the age of 6 weeks; second injection (0.3ml) at the age of 16 weeks and at least 2 weeks before the onset of lay. The interval between the two injections should be at least 4 weeks and at most 10 weeks.
Nobilis Salenvac T	MSD Animal Health	SE and ST	Vaccination by intramuscular injection 4 weeks apart. The ages recommended are 12 weeks and 16 weeks.

**Please Note:** None of the above products are currently approved for administration during lay, and, for most products the final dose must be administered at least a specified period before collecting eggs for human consumption (point of lay, or onset of lay). Inactivated products are given by injection, live products by the drinking water route. For live products, antimicrobials (antibiotics) should not be given within a specified period before or after their administration.

Check with your veterinarian if in any doubt. Care should also be taken to avoid live vaccines accidentally contaminating samples being taken for Salmonella monitoring.

## ANNEX

## D

## ANNEX E VACCINATION AGAINST SALMONELLA INFECTION

---

Effective immunisation of commercial layer pullets is a useful control procedure and has been a key component of the Lion Scheme since the scheme was launched. However it must be remembered that it is only one component of the control programme, with high standards of biosecurity and effective rodent control vital to ensure that the protection achieved is not overcome by excessive challenge.

### Choice of vaccine

The different products currently approved for the immunisation of laying chickens against Salmonella in the UK are listed in Annex D. All are category POM-V to be prescribed by the veterinarian under whose care the pullets are.

Discuss your specific requirements with your veterinarian, taking into account the Salmonella history and status, and risk assessment of the laying farm they will go to. It is wise to document the vaccination programme in use in your Veterinary Health Plan.

### Vaccine supply, storage and documentation

Obtain UK-licensed vaccines through legal supply routes, store them in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations and carefully record their use (including batch number and expiry). These records are required for correct completion of the Lion Passport. At all times follow the Veterinary Medicines Directorate's (VMD) Code of Practice on Responsible use of Animal Medicines on the Farm.

### Application of Vaccine

Live vaccines are applied in drinking water using similar care and procedures as other vaccines applied by this route. Key points include:

- Withdrawal of water sanitisation treatments 24 hours prior to application
- Use of a chlorine neutraliser where required (particularly where high level water sanitisation is practiced or water is from a bore-hole), and dye to monitor distribution
- Careful and thorough reconstitution and dilution
- Choice of an appropriate water allocation volume according to bird age and water consumption
- Choice of an appropriate water withholding period to encourage satisfactory and even uptake
- Effective distribution of the vaccine concentrate in the required volume with thorough mixing at all stages
- Careful monitoring and management of birds during the period of application to encourage uptake
- Live vaccines can be damaged by water sanitisers and antibiotic treatments
- Antibiotic treatments should only be carried out under veterinary direction and with due regard to the vaccination programme
- Competitive exclusion treatments can also potentially interfere with live vaccine use so the timing of their use should be carefully reviewed with the supplier and the veterinarian

Special care should be taken to avoid accidentally contaminating the samples required for Salmonella testing with live vaccines (take samples before you start vaccinating, use appropriate hand hygiene, gloves etc in both exercises). Review the guidelines for safe use of the particular product in use (on the package insert).

**Injectable vaccines** are applied in the same way as most other injectable vaccines of chickens.

Key points in administration include:

- Setting or choosing, then calibrating of syringe to ensure the correct dose is applied
- Choice of correct length/gauge needle for the particular product and site of administration
- Sterilising and maintaining the equipment
- Bringing vaccine to room temperature prior to use (especially for oil-based vaccines)
- Careful bird handling and presentation to vaccinators
- Choice of appropriate site of injection - for intra-muscular avoid joints and bones
- Achieve a regular optimal speed of application to allow the equipment to operate properly and vaccinators to accurately administer product

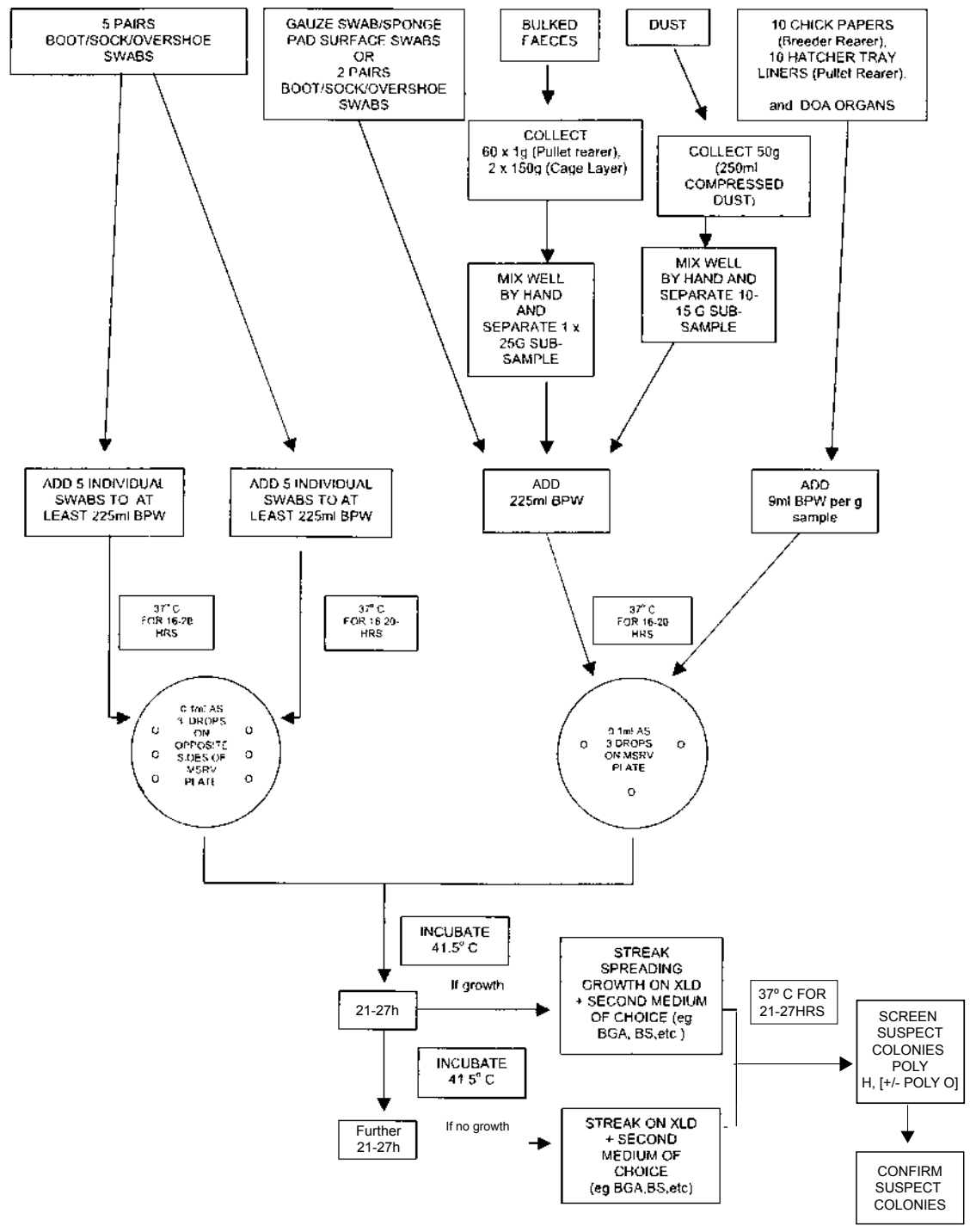
---

ANNEX

E



# ANNEX F PROTOCOL FOR THE EXAMINATION OF SAMPLES SUBMITTED UNDER THE NATIONAL CONTROL PROGRAMME AND/OR LION CODE FOR SALMONELLA SPP



ANNEX F

## ANNEX G MANAGEMENT OF FEED ON PULLET REARING FARMS

---

### Guidelines to assist in the prevention of residues of coccidiostats being detected in eggs.

- Always make sure that the feed supplier has clear instructions on which type of feed is to be discharged into the bins.
- Always make sure that all staff understand which feeds contain coccidiostats. This information will be available on feeding programmes or the feed label.
- Monitor feed bin stocks regularly, especially prior to changing from feeds containing coccidiostats to plain rearer diets.
- Stocks of feed which contain coccidiostat feed should be as low as possible before topping-up with plain rearer diets.
- Whenever practical, plain rearer diets should be discharged into an empty bin.
- On the day prior to the plain rearing diet being delivered, visually inspect the bin to ensure no feed is bridged or lodged in the cone of the bin.
- No in-feed anti-coccidial to be used after 12 weeks of age
- Lasalocid is prohibited for Lion pullets
- Feed for Lion rearing and Lion laying flocks can only be manufactured on production lines where there is adequate separation in time or space from the manufacture of feed containing lasalocid, and other in-feed coccidiostats where appropriate. (A 'production line' is defined as all areas from additive addition through to finished product outloading).
- Vitamin/trace element premixtures for Lion rearing flocks from 12 weeks of age and Lion laying flocks can only be manufactured on production lines that are not used to manufacture premixtures containing in-feed coccidiostats.
- Consideration must also be given to cleaning of vehicles used for the transport of feed destined for Lion pullets and laying hens.

---

ANNEX

G

## ANNEX H PART-ORGANIC PULLETS BEING REARED FOR ORGANIC LAYING FARMS

The questions below are to be attached to the Lion Code audit of any rearing unit wishing to produce pullets for organic farms. These pullets must be fed organic feed and reared to the organic veterinary standards. **Bold = critical**

	ANSWER Y/N/NA OR SUPPLY DETAILS
<b>1 SITE DETAILS</b>	
1.1 Is there a site plan of the sheds showing the location of the pullets being reared for organic farms?	
1.2 Are the organically fed birds separated from any conventional pullets?	
1.3 Are the sheds identified as organic?	
1.4 If there is not a dedicated shed, are the birds identified/separated?	
1.5 Is there a Management plan for the organically fed birds on site and does it include training?	
<b>2 ORGANIC FEED</b>	
2.1 Details of feed used. Is it organic?	
2.2 Name of feed supplier?	
2.3 Is the feed compliant with current organic regulations?	
2.4 Name of Certification body of feed supplier	
2.5 Is the feed stored in a satisfactory manner?	
2.6 Is the storage dedicated to organic feed and is it labelled?	
2.7 Has the store/bin been cleaned or fumigated before filling with organic feed? Give details	
<b>3 VETERINARY HEALTH</b>	
3.1 Is there a veterinary health plan on farm for the organically fed birds?	
3.2 Name of the veterinary adviser?	
3.3 Are adequate measures taken to ensure the health of the birds?	
3.4 Details of vaccinations given to the organically fed birds:	
• Salmonella	
• IBD (Gumboro)	
• Newcastle	
• Coccidiosis	
• AE	
• Infectious Bronchitis	
• Other (please stipulate)	

ANNEX

H

	ANSWER Y/N/NA OR SUPPLY DETAILS
3.5 Are these vaccinations justified in the veterinary health plan?	
3.6 Are adequate measures taken for biosecurity?	
3.7 Are disinfectants used and justified for purpose?	
3.8 Have the birds been beak treated?	
3.9 Has a derogation been granted for this?	
Please list name(s) and address(es) (if known) of intended recipient(s) of the pullets being reared for organic laying farms	
<hr/>	
<hr/>	
<hr/>	
<hr/>	



**Explanatory notes**

The regulation in the compendium of standards states that;

3.7 Notwithstanding the provisions laid down in points 3.4 and 3.6, non-organically reared pullets for egg production of not more than 18 weeks old may be brought into an organic livestock unit when organically reared pullets are not available, subject to the following conditions:

- prior authorisation of the inspection body;
- The provisions laid down in paragraphs 4 (Feed) and 5 (Disease prevention and veterinary treatment) of Annex H applied to non-organically reared pullets intended to be brought into organic livestock units

The sites producing these pullets are not required to be certified by Organic Certification bodies.

This questionnaire is intended for completion by the Auditor during the BEIC Lion Code Audit of the farm rearing pullets destined for organic laying farms.

## Organic Feed Regulations

The aim of the organic standards is that all poultry should be fed on 100% organic feed. Preferably this feed should be sourced from the unit itself. When this is not possible, the feed must come from other organic units. This can either be from other farms or from a certified feed mill.

Most organic poultry are fed on rations from feed mills rather than from their own farm.

The feed from the mill does have to be certified. The labels or documentation that accompany it should have the wording Organic Certification UK – and number. Listed below are the certification bodies in the UK and their numbers.

UK2 – Organic Farmers and Growers

UK3 – Scottish Organic Producers Association

UK4 – Organic Food Federation

UK5 – Soil Association Certification Ltd

UK6 – Biodynamic Agricultural Association

UK7 – Irish Organic Farmers and Growers Association

UK9 – Organic Trust Ltd

UK13 – Quality Welsh Food Certification Ltd

UK15 – Ascisco Ltd

If the feed is being produced on farm, the farm itself has to be certified as organic.

## Veterinary medicine

The aim of organic management is that the health of the bird should rely primarily upon on management rather than the use of, (for example) wormers, vaccines and antibiotics.

When a health plan is prepared for the pullets destined for an organic laying system it should be aimed at disease prevention by, for example;

- Selection of the appropriate breed or strain
- Bio-security
- Use of high quality feed
- Appropriate stocking density

However if there are endemic problems, either on the rearing farm or on the intended laying farm, appropriate vaccinations can be used. These should be justified and documented in the veterinary health plan.

The requirement for control of disease by management measures does not preclude treatment when necessary.

The organic standards state that physiotherapeutic (e.g. plant extracts), homeopathic and trace elements should be used in preference to chemically synthesized products (e.g. wormers, vaccines and antibiotics). However these products may be used if required under the direction of a vet.

The withdrawal period for medicinal products is twice the legal period or 48 hours if stated as zero.

## Explanatory notes for the questions on previous pages

- 1.1 The plan should identify at any time which sheds are dedicated to pullets destined for Organic laying farms
- 1.2 Must have separate feed, water and air space.
- 1.3 Shed numbers used on Lion passports must identify birds as reared using organic feed and to the organic health principles.
- 1.4 If a shed is to be used for both organically fed and conventionally reared pullets, the shed must be cleaned before the organically fed day-old chicks are housed. Only those disinfectants authorised by the Lion Code of Practice (and also under the organic standards) can be used.
- 1.5 Must have documented plan to manage birds to the required standards. This must be available to on-site managers and training should be documented for staff dealing with birds intended for organic production.
- 2.1 State names from delivery tickets, or from on-site receipts. Must state 'ORGANIC'. If feed produced on-site, then it must be approved by a Certification body.
- 2.2 Must identify the producer of the feed.
- 2.3 The organic feed standards allow 5% non-organic feed to be used annually up until 31st December 2014. Therefore, the feeding records need to clearly show this over the whole year.
- 2.4 Name of Certification body & UK number. Minimum statement is Organic Certification UK (number).
- 2.5 Secure, identified as 'organic'.
- 2.6 Bulk storage should be dedicated during the rearing period and clearly labelled. Bag storage for organic feed must be clearly labelled.
- 2.7 Details of any fumigation material used, which must comply with the organic standards. How was the store/bin cleaned? If feed is transported around the farm using intermediate bins, are these also used for conventional feed? If so, how are they cleaned between movements? Documented procedures and records required.
- 3.1 Show how management, rather than veterinary medicine, is intended to control disease. Justification for all vaccinations used. This should have been documented in consultation with the rearers' own vet and the vet of the intended laying unit.
- 3.2 State name
- 3.3 See 3.1
- 3.4 These should be listed
- 3.5 See 3.1
- 3.6 These should be listed
- 3.7 Only those disinfectants authorised by the Lion Code of Practice (and allowed under the organic standards) can be used.
- 3.8 Under the organic standards, you must not routinely IRBT beaks. However your certification body may authorise for welfare reasons on a case by case basis on recommendation by your vet.
- 3.9 See 3.8.

## ANNEX I PROTOCOLS FOR FARMS WHERE SALMONELLA HAS BEEN DETECTED

---

In the event of Salmonella Enteritidis or Salmonella Typhimurium positives of eggs:

- as part of a public health investigation
- as part of an industry or government survey
- in accordance with Section 7.B of the Lion Code (GMP)
- or carcasses as part of a routine post-mortem examination

BEIC is to be informed immediately, and the following action(s) is/are to be initiated.

**1. Audit** - BEIC to instruct the accredited Monitoring Agency to conduct an unannounced audit of the laying farm in question. During the audit process, the accredited Monitoring Agency to check for full compliance with the Lion Code of Practice, concentrating in particular on the Salmonella vaccination of the flock. Such audit to include, by definition, trace-back to the pullet rearing flock.

**2. Verification of vaccination status of affected flock** - to include a report by the attending veterinarian of the pullet rearing site on which vaccination occurred, the type, batch number and expiry of the vaccine and, in so far as it can be determined, the person responsible for the vaccination. This may require a site visit and, if so, should be combined with point 5 (below) if possible. Report to be filed against the PR and the LF number of both the rearing and laying site by BEIC.

**3. Flock/eggs** - In the event of Salmonella Enteritidis or Salmonella Typhimurium positives of eggs, the following actions to take place.

**a.** Flock in affected house (or flocks on site(s) if traceability is uncertain) immediately suspended from producing 'Lion' shell eggs.

**b.** BEIC appointed representative to visit site to repeat testing, as soon as possible, of each possibly affected house on site (and of each site if traceability is uncertain). Testing to include;

**i** Eggs - 3 pools of 20 eggs per house to be tested in accordance with the BEIC method (see Annex Q) (incorporating a single surface test per house).

**ii** If Litter – 7 pairs boot swabs or socks per house (tested as three separate composites)

**iii** If Enriched cage – 7 x 150g faeces (pooled for culture) (tested as three separate composites) from end of belts, scrapers or pits

**iv** All available rodent faeces, up to 50g, from surfaces in house, or service area if none available in house (1 composite).

All samples in 3.a.ii and iii are to be tested according to the methodology required under the current legislation, using the ISO 6579 Annex D – MSRV Method.

**c.** If positive isolation of SE or ST from eggs, boot swabs/faeces, dust or rodent faeces on test in b above, a further test to take place after a 3-week period.

**d.** If eggs (shell or contents) still positive, then eggs from flock(s) permanently suspended from being marketed as Lion shell eggs.

**e.** If results negative, flock(s) can re-enter Lion scheme. However, 4 weekly testing of eggs, boot swabs/socks, or faeces, and rodent faeces as in point b above, must take place until the flock is depleted.

---

### ANNEX

(If environmental swabs found to be negative, this could indicate a potential problem with the vaccination procedure).

A BEIC appointed representative to visit the packing centre to conduct a hygiene audit in the event of possible cross-contamination.

**4. Cleaning and disinfection of house** - Formal audit of post-depletion cleaning and disinfection of laying farm by attending veterinary surgeon, including review of specific action appropriate to the particular circumstances. All disinfectants used must be registered on the BEIC list of DEFRA approved disinfectants and must be administered at the 'General Order Rate'.

a. This may require improved cleaning and fumigation, or wet washing, of the building (noting that fumigation may not be practical in the case of in-line houses with a connecting conveyor. In this case, thorough wet washing of the building required).

#### **5. Next pullet flock**

a. Prior to restocking house(s) with next flock of pullets, BEIC appointed veterinarian (or veterinary surgeon employed by the vaccine manufacturer) to carry out formal audit of at least one of the vaccinations for the next flock being reared for the site. (Noting that this could be on either the egg producer's own rearing unit, or on a contract rearing unit). Report to be filed against the PR and the LF number of both the rearing and laying site by BEIC.

b. The requirement to administer a competitive exclusion product to the next flock, in addition to Salmonella vaccination.

---

ANNEX



## ANNEX J LAYING HEN WELFARE STANDARDS

---

### 1.0 ENRICHED CAGE PRODUCTION

Enriched caged birds must be kept in accordance with The Welfare of Farmed Animals (England) Regulations 2007 (S.I. 2007 No. 2078) (similar legislation made in Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland), made in implementation of Council Directive 1999/74/EC laying down minimum standards for the protection of laying hens (or any amendment thereto).

Birds must not be induced to moult.

### 2.0 FREE RANGE PRODUCTION

Free range birds must be kept in accordance with The Welfare of Farmed Animals (England) Regulations 2007 (S.I. 2007 No. 2078) (similar legislation made in Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland), made in implementation of Council Directive 1999/74/EC laying down minimum standards for the protection of laying hens (or any amendment thereto).

All units must comply with The Welfare of Farmed Animals (England) Regulations 2007 (S.I. 2007 No. 2078) (similar legislation made in Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland).

#### 2.1 REPLACEMENT PULLETS

All replacement pullets destined for free range must be reared from day-old on litter and not from caged systems; access to perches should be provided wherever practical.

#### 2.2 FLOCK SIZE / COLONY SIZE

Adequate levels of management must be provided to the flock/colony size. Houses and ranging areas must be divided as appropriate. The maximum flock size is 16,000 birds. Where the flock size is more than 6,000 birds it must be divided into colonies. The maximum colony size is 4,000 birds.

#### 2.3 MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE STOCKING DENSITY WITHIN THE HOUSE AREA (INCLUDING EXTERNAL VERANDA AREAS THAT IMMEDIATELY ABUTT THE HOUSE)

The maximum stocking density is 9 birds/m<sup>2</sup> of useable area.

#### 2.4 PERCHES

Perches must comply with The Welfare of Farmed Animals (England) Regulations 2007 (S.I. 2007 No. 2078), and relevant legislation made in Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland. Perch space provided per bird may include the alighting rail immediately in front of the nest box.

Perches must have no sharp edges and be of non-slip material.

Perches can be incorporated into a slatted floor. (Not applicable in Scotland and Northern Ireland).

Perches must not be mounted above the litter and must be positioned to prevent fouling of any bird below.

#### 2.5 FLOOR TYPES

Timber or plastic floors are permissible.

Wire floors must be overlaid or underlaid with timber slats 30cm. apart; slats to have no sharp edges.

The capacity of the pit below the floor must adequately accommodate the manure produced by 1 full flock of birds unless belts or scrapers are incorporated into the system.

## 2.6 SCRATCHING AREA

Provision must be made for the birds to be able to dust bathe, having unrestricted access to a litter scratching area during the bird's light hours. This must equate to a minimum of 33% of total floor area available to the birds. This litter scratching area can be either incorporated into the house area or provided under a covered weather proofed veranda attached to the external walls of the building.

The litter must be kept dry and friable and maintained at a minimum depth of at least 5cm. To assist in maintaining good litter management, the stock keeper must have access to the DEFRA booklet Poultry Litter Management (PB1739, 1994, <http://adlib.everysite.co.uk/resources/000/251/080/PB1739.pdf>)

## 2.7 FEEDING SPACE

Linear feeders providing 10cm. per bird (or 5cm. of linear length with access to both sides of the trough), or 4cm. of circular, feeding space must be provided for each bird.

In multi-tier systems, feeding space must be provided at more than 1 tier level.

## 2.8 DRINKING SPACE

The allocation of drinkers must not be less than 1 bell drinker per 100 birds, or 1 nipple (or cup) per 10 birds. All drinkers must be spaced evenly along the house.

In multi-tier systems, drinkers must be provided at more than 1 tier level.

## 2.9 NEST BOXES

Individual nest boxes must provide not less than 1 box per 5 birds.

Communal boxes must provide not less than 1m<sup>2</sup> of nesting area per 120 birds.

Nest boxes must be provided with a floor substrate which encourages nesting behaviour.

## 2.10 POP-HOLES

Where practicable, pop-holes should be distributed evenly around the building.

Each pop-hole must be a minimum of 2m. long by 45cm. high, but if necessary to ensure the structural safety of the building the pop-hole may contain a stanchion.

Sufficient pop-holes must be available to provide the equivalent of 1 pop-hole to 600 birds.

Sufficient pop-holes in a building must be opened before 09.00 hours and must be left open so as to provide access to the land area for a daily minimum of 8 hours, or to dusk. Except when this is precluded by inclement weather conditions, or in the case of temporary restrictions imposed by veterinary authorities, all pop-holes should normally be open.

Birds should have full access to the range as soon as practicably possible. The aim should be to allow access at 19 weeks of age and access must be allowed no later than 21 weeks of age.

## 2.11 LAND AREA

Stocking density of the land must not exceed 2,000 birds/hectare over the flock's life.

Ground rotation should be practised where it is considered necessary for disease or pasture management.

The areas around the house must be well drained in order to avoid poaching.

Land used for arable cropping shall not be regarded as acceptable vegetation and shall be excluded from calculations for stocking density.

Where the birds are provided with a ranging area more than 150 metres from the nearest pop-hole of the building (up to a maximum of 350 metres), a sufficient number of shelters as required by Annex II.1.d of Commission Regulation (EC) No. 589/2008 (or any amendments thereto) (referred to in Article 4(1)(3)(b)(ii) of Directive 1999/74/EC) are to be provided. A minimum of 4 shelters per hectare to be evenly distributed throughout the ranging area, at a minimum of 8m<sup>2</sup> per 1,000 birds.

Land area allocated to a flock may not be shared by an adjacent flock.

Outdoor shaded areas are required if there are no external verandas and recommended as an extra facility if verandas exist.

## 2.12 MOULT

Birds must not be induced to moult.

## 3.0 ORGANIC SYSTEMS

Organic systems must comply with all the requirements of Section 2 of this annex. In addition, such systems must satisfy the requirements of organic certification bodies, plus the relevant legislation of a stocking density of 6 birds/m<sup>2</sup>, with a maximum flock size of 3,000 birds.

## 4.0 BARN SYSTEMS

Barn birds must be kept in accordance with The Welfare of Farmed Animals (England) Regulations 2007 (S.I. 2007 No. 2078) (similar legislation made in Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland), made in implementation of Council Directive 1999/74/EC laying down minimum standards for the protection of laying hens (or any amendment thereto).

All units must comply with The Welfare of Farmed Animals (England) Regulations 2007 (S.I. 2007 No. 2078) (similar legislation made in Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland).

### 4.1 REPLACEMENT PULLETS

All replacement pullets destined for Barn systems must be reared from day-old on litter and not from caged systems; access to perches should be provided wherever practical.

### 4.2 FLOCK SIZE / COLONY SIZE

Adequate levels of management must be provided appropriate to the flock/colony size. Houses must be divided as appropriate. The maximum flock size is 32,000 birds. Where the flock size is more than 6,000 birds it must be divided into colonies. The maximum colony size is 4,000 birds.

### 4.3 MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE STOCKING DENSITY WITHIN THE HOUSE AREA (INCLUDING EXTERNAL VERANDA AREAS THAT IMMEDIATELY ABUTT THE HOUSE)

The maximum stocking density is 9 birds/m<sup>2</sup> of useable area.

### 4.4 PERCHES

Perches must comply with The Welfare of Farmed Animals (England) Regulations 2007 (S.I. 2007 No. 2078), and relevant legislation made in Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland. Perch space provided per bird may include the alighting rail immediately in front of the nest box.

Perches must have no sharp edges and be of non-slip material.

Perches can be incorporated into a slatted floor. (Not applicable in Scotland and Northern Ireland).

Perches must not be mounted above the litter and must be positioned to prevent fouling of any bird below.

#### 4.5 FLOOR TYPES

Timber or plastic floors are permissible.

Wire floors must be overlaid or underlaid with timber slats 30cm. apart; slats to have no sharp edges.

The capacity of the pit below the floor must adequately accommodate the manure produced by 1 full flock of hens, unless belts or scrapers are incorporated into the system.

#### 4.6 SCRATCHING AREA

Provision must be made for the birds to be able to dust bathe, having unrestricted access to a litter scratching area during the bird's light hours. This must equate to a minimum of 33% of total floor area available to the birds. This litter scratching area can be either incorporated into the house area or provided under a covered weather proofed veranda attached to the external walls of the building.

The litter must be kept dry and friable and maintained at a minimum depth of at least 5cm. To assist in maintaining good litter management, the stock keeper must have access to the DEFRA booklet Poultry Litter Management (PB1739, 1994, <http://adlib.everysite.co.uk/resources/000/251/080/PB1739.pdf>)

#### 4.7 FEEDING SPACE

Linear feeders providing 10cm. per bird (or 5cm. of linear length with access to both sides of the trough), or 4cm. of circular, feeding space must be provided for each bird.

In multi-tier systems, feeding space must be provided at more than 1 tier level.

#### 4.8 DRINKING SPACE

The allocation of drinkers must not be less than 1 bell drinker per 100 birds, or 1 nipple (or cup) per 10 birds. All drinkers must be spaced evenly along the house.

In multi-tier systems, drinkers must be provided at more than 1 tier level.

#### 4.9 NEST BOXES

Individual nest boxes must provide not less than 1 box per 5 birds.

Communal boxes must provide not less than 1m<sup>2</sup> of nesting area per 120 birds.

Nest boxes must be provided with a floor substrate which encourages nesting behaviour.

#### 4.10 POP-HOLES - ONLY WHERE VERANDAS ARE USED

Where practicable, pop-holes should be distributed evenly around the building.

Each pop-hole must be a minimum of 2m. long by 45cm. high, but if necessary to ensure the structural safety of the building the pop-hole may contain a stanchion.

#### 4.11 MOULT

Birds must not be induced to moult.

## ANNEX K PRINT QUALITY OF PRODUCER ESTABLISHMENT NUMBER ON EGGS

### Producer Establishment Number (PEN) Printed on Eggs Acceptable Standard of Print



#### Acceptable

Good Print Quality  
Producer code is clear and easy to  
read in full



#### Unacceptable

Poor Print Quality  
Lower half of Producer code is  
missing



#### Unacceptable

Poor Print Quality  
Production system & Producer  
code unrecognisable



#### Unacceptable

Print Quality  
Producer code blurred and  
unrecognisable

#### ALWAYS

- Keep printer heads dust free and clean regularly
- Pack eggs point down
- Use Red food grade ink
- Notify your Packer immediately if you have a print problem

**It is a legal requirement that all eggs are marked with a PEN number. A minimum of 80% must have acceptable standard of print**

British Egg Industry Council, 89 Charterhouse Street, London EC1M 6HR. Telephone 020 7608 3760

## ANNEX L BIOSECURITY GUIDELINES AT A GLANCE

---

Biosecurity precautions are important measures which are non-specific (to a particular disease) and which reduce the risk of introduction and spread of new diseases and infections in the flock(s). The recognition of an ongoing risk of introduction of Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza from wild birds into commercial poultry increases the need for biosecurity precautions. This Code of Practice requires a written biosecurity plan, including at least the minimum measures provided for in the DEFRA, SG, WG, DARDNI biosecurity guidance for protection against Avian Influenza. This may be a stand-alone document or part of the Veterinary Health Plan or Policy.

Advice is available from DEFRA on the GOV.UK website (similar guidance on the website of the Scottish Government, Welsh Government and DARD in Northern Ireland), which contains the following:

- General advice on poultry biosecurity
- Suggested ways for improving the separation between wild birds and poultry
- For biosecurity relevant to the control of Salmonella in laying flocks
- General Information about Notifiable Avian Diseases (NAD)
- General information about zoonoses

See <https://www.gov.uk/poultry-health>

For the Code of Practice for the prevention of rodent infestation in poultry flocks, consult your veterinary surgeon on putting the guidance into effect with the most appropriate measures to your particular situation.

### SOME KEY POINTS TO COVER ARE:

- Feeding and watering of your free range hens indoors to reduce the risk that they will be contaminated with wild bird faeces, avoiding free-standing water on range as far as practically possible and cleaning up any spillages of feed to minimise access by wild birds and rodents.
- Drinking water should be of potable standard.
- Having, or being able to implement at short notice, adequate facilities to house your birds in the event of an area housing order by DEFRA, SG, WG or DARDNI. The most likely reason that this will be required is an active outbreak of Avian Influenza with evidence of risk of infection from wild birds affecting poultry in the area concerned.
- Taking robust measures to control rodent populations in, and in the vicinity of, poultry buildings and not allowing access to the poultry buildings by other animals and unnecessary visitors.
- Reviewing other possible sources of contamination to your site such as vehicles, purchased stock (poultry and other animals), equipment (especially second hand), suppliers, etc and apply practical control measures to avoid or minimise the risks identified.
- Maintaining a visitors' record book including mobile phone numbers to allow you to rapidly contact recent visitors in the event of a disease outbreak.
- Providing necessary visitors with effective protective clothing, boots, overshoes and hand hygiene facilities will both help protect your flock and minimise the risk of infections being moved to other sites.
- Being prepared to implement extra biosecurity controls in the event of a disease outbreak, or when introducing new birds, to minimise spread between flocks.

---

### ANNEX



- Consulting your veterinary surgeon whenever unusual or serious signs of disease occur, and, if notifiable poultry disease is suspected (Newcastle Disease, Highly Pathogenic Avian Influenza, or Low-pathogenic H5/H7 Avian Influenza) notify this suspicion to the Duty Vet at your local Animal Health Veterinary Laboratories Agency (AHVLA) Office promptly.

For contact details see: <http://www.DEFRA.gov.uk/ahvla-en/about-us/contact-us/>

Also: <http://www.scotland.gov.uk/Topics/farmingrural/Agriculture/animal-welfare> or: <http://wales.gov.uk/topics/environmentcountryside/ahw/?lang=en>

or: [www.dardni.gov.uk](http://www.dardni.gov.uk)

---

ANNEX

L

## ANNEX M EXAMPLE OF A VISITORS' BOOK

---

DATE:	NAME OF VISITOR:
COMPANY NAME/ADDRESS:	
LANDLINE NO:	MOBILE PHONE:
PURPOSE OF VISIT:	
DATE OF LAST CONTACT WITH POULTRY/LIVESTOCK:	
TIME OF ARRIVAL:	TIME OF DEPARTURE:

---

ANNEX  
**M**



## ANNEX N LIST OF DEFRA APPROVED DISINFECTANTS EXCLUDING PHENOLICS

---

As at October 2013

- For use on Lion Approved Laying Sites
- Approved by Department of Environment, Food & Rural Affairs (DEFRA) (For the purposes of The Diseases of Animals (Approved Disinfectants) (England) Order 2007)
- Extracted from the DEFRA list of proprietors and dilution rates as at October 2013.

The following table lists all of the disinfectants that DO NOT CONTAIN PHENOLS. The disinfectants that are listed have an approved dilution rate, for both General Orders (e.g. salmonella control) and for diseases of poultry. Any approved disinfectants that had no dilution rate shown for both of these two Orders have been excluded, as the following table is applicable to the poultry industry (or more specifically, the commercial egg industry) only.

The left column shows the category/type of disinfectant. This is not included in the DEFRA tables and whilst every effort has been made to ensure the accuracy of this column, this cannot be guaranteed.

### IMPORTANT NOTES FOR LION APPROVED FARMS, WHERE EGGS FOR HUMAN CONSUMPTION ARE PRODUCED:

- Is the disinfectant that you use listed here? It should be. IF IT IS NOT LISTED, DO NOT USE IT. Either it may not be DEFRA approved or it is a phenolic disinfectant.
- This is a list of DEFRA approved disinfectants that are suitable for use on farms that produce eggs for human consumption.
- It is known that some phenolic disinfectants have caused detectable taints in eggs. Even the vapour from diluted phenolic disinfectants can taint eggs. In an egg, as little as 0.08 parts per billion of an ingredient that is likely to be in phenolic disinfectants can cause a taint that is detectable by 50% of the people eating it. Therefore phenolic disinfectants must not be used on Lion Approved egg laying sites, including those sites where egg laying forms only part of the poultry enterprise, e.g. rearing and laying on the same site.
- You should seek technical help on which are the best disinfectants for your use. In general, the risks of taints caused by disinfectants in foot-baths are minimal if you use Peracetic Acid or Iodophor based disinfectants.
- DO NOT STORE DISINFECTANTS, DETERGENTS OR ANY OTHER CHEMICALS NEAR TO EGGS OR EGG TRAYS.
- All chemicals must be stored in a locked chemical store that is well separated from egg handling areas, when not in use.

### ADDITIONAL NOTES ON THE DEFRA LIST ARE:

- A dirty surface must be cleaned before it can be satisfactorily disinfected, because dirt may make the disinfectant useless.
- Users are reminded that many of the products listed will contain hazardous chemicals and the COSHH regulations will apply.
- Use all disinfectants according to the manufacturers' health and safety recommendations on the label and/or data sheet. Wear the recommended personal protective equipment.
- Spraying disinfectants results in whole body exposure. Use the personal and respiratory protective equipment recommended by the supplier. Avoid exposing unprotected people (e.g. lorry drivers, bystanders etc.) to disinfectant spray.
- Details of suppliers of approved products may be obtained directly from the proprietors.

CATEGORY/ TYPE DISINFECTANT	DISINFECTANT	NAME & ADDRESS OF PROPRIETORS	APPROVED DILUTION RATE EXPRESSED AS PARTS OF WATER TO ONE PART DISINFECTANT	
			GENERAL ORDERS ie FOR SALMONELLA CONTROL	DISEASES OF POULTRY ORDER
Chlorine	Agrichlor	Evans Vanodine International plc Brierley Road, Walton Summit, Preston, Lancashire PR5 8AH	360*	953*
Chlorine	Agrichlor	Hydrachem Ltd Unit 11, Gillmans Industrial Estate, Billingshurst, W Sussex RH14 9EZ	360*	953*
Iodophor	Annihilate	Hydra International Cerberian House, Carters Lane, Kiln Farm, Milton Keynes MK11 3ER	30	21
Iodophor	Annihilate ACR	Hydra International Cerberian House, Carters Lane, Kiln Farm, Milton Keynes MK11 3ER	30	21
Chlorine	Aquasafe	Optivite Ltd Unit 5, Manton Wood Enterprise Park, Worksop, Nottinghamshire S80 2RS	299*	449*
Quaternary Ammonium	Avisafe	Vetafarm Europe Ltd Unit 21/22 Spring Mill Industrial Estate, Avening Road, Nailsworth, Glos. GL6 0BS	2	10
Peracetic acid	Bio-Kill	BioLink Ltd Halifax Way, Pocklington Industrial Estate, Pocklington, York YO42 1NR	160	365
Chlorine	BioKlor	BioLink Ltd Halifax Way, Pocklington Industrial Estate, Pocklington, York YO42 1NR	360*	953*
Aldehyde	Bio-Shield	BioLink Ltd Halifax Way, Pocklington Industrial Estate, Pocklington, York YO42 1NR	35	155
Aldehyde Compound	Bio-Shield P	BioLink Ltd Halifax Way, Pocklington Industrial Estate, Pocklington, York YO42 1NR	50	80
Chlorine	Bio Spot	Hydrachem Ltd Unit 11 Gillmans Industrial Estate, Billingshurst, W Sussex RH14 9EZ	360*	953*
Peroxygen	Bio-VX	BioLink Ltd Halifax Way, Pocklington Industrial Estate, Pocklington, York YO42 1NR	100*	285*
Peracetic acid	Blitz	Downland Marketing Ltd 15 Victoria Place, Carlisle CA1 1EW	256	145
Peroxygen	Cekocide	Heaton (Export & Marketing) Ltd Central Hall, Oldham Road, Ripponden, Halifax, HX6 4DN	160	300
Chlorine	Cleankill Broad Spectrum Disinfectant	Clinimax Ltd Shepherds Grove West, Stanton, Bury St Edmunds, Suffolk IP31 2AR	120*	280*
Peracetic acid	Clenzar	Certis 1B Mills Way, Boscombe Down Business Park, Amesbury, Wiltshire, SP4 7RX	256	145
Iodophor	Clinidine 28	GEA Farm Technologies (UK) Ltd Wylie Works, Watery Lane, Bishopstrow, Warminster, Wiltshire, BA12 9HT	100	170
Iodophor	Combat 2	Tithebarn Ltd Road Five, Winsford Industrial Estate, Winsford, Cheshire CW7 3PG	90	100

ANNEX  
N

CATEGORY/ TYPE OF DISINFECTANT	DISINFECTANT	NAME & ADDRESS OF PROPRIETORS	APPROVED DILUTION RATE EXPRESSED AS PARTS OF WATER TO ONE PART DISINFECTANT	
			GENERAL ORDERS ie FOR SALMONELLA CONTROL	DISEASES OF POULTRY ORDER
Chlorine	Credence 1000	Kiotechagil Unit 5 Manton Wood Enterprise Park, Worksop, Nottinghamshire S80 2RS	299*	449*
Chlorine	Credence 200	Kiotechagil Unit 5 Manton Wood Enterprise Park, Worksop, Nottinghamshire S80 2RS	299*	449*
Aldehyde	Cromessol New Animal Health Care	Wallace Cameron & Co Ltd 26 Netherhall Road, Netherhall Industrial Estate, Wilshaw ML2 0JG	35	190
Peracetic acid	Downland Peracid	Downland Marketing Ltd 15 Victoria Place, Carlisle CA1 1EW	190	400
Aldehyde	Downland Shield GC	Downland Marketing Ltd 15 Victoria Place, Carlisle CA1 1EW	25	165
Peroxygen	Downland Virfect	Downland Marketing Ltd 15 Victoria Place, Carlisle CA1 1EW	100*	300*
Quaternary Ammonium	Enviroclens	Bird Care Unit 21 Spring Mill Industrial Estate, Nailsworth, Glos. GL6 0BS	2	10
Quaternary Ammonium	F10SC Veterinary Disinfectant	Health and Hygiene (Pty) Ltd P O Box 347, Sunninghill 2157, South Africa <i>In the UK contact: warwick.ginnell@interhatch.com</i>	9	35
Iodophor	FAM	Evans Vanodine International Ltd Brierley Road, Walton Summit, Preston, Lancs. PR5 8AH	110	150
Iodophor	FAM 15	Evans Vanodine International Ltd Brierley Road, Walton Summit, Preston, Lancs. PR5 8AH	50	100
Iodophor	FAM 30	Evans Vanodine International Ltd Brierley Road, Walton Summit, Preston, Lancs. PR5 8AH	90	100
Aldehyde	Farmklear	Holchem Laboratories Ltd Gateway House, Pilsworth Road, Pilsworth Industrial Estate, Bury BR9 8LD	35	190
Iodophor	Farmsan	Holchem Laboratories Ltd Gateway House, Pilsworth Road, Pilsworth Industrial Estate, Bury BR9 8LD	90	100
Peroxygen	Gold Label Voodoo	Stockcare Ltd 83 West Street, Leven, Beverley, East Yorkshire HU17 5LR	160	300
Aldehyde	GPC8	Evans Vanodine International plc Brierley Road, Walton Summit Preston, Lancs PR5 8AH	35	190
Chloramine	Halamid®	Pharmaq Ltd Unit 15 Sandealth Industrial Estate, Fordingbridge, Hampshire SP6 1PA	300*	150*
Chloramine	Halamid®	Alliance Chemicals Ltd Hill View, Stoke Hill, Stoke, Hampshire SP11 0LS	300*	150*
Chlorine	Haztab	Guest Medical Trading Ltd Enterprise Way, Edenbridge, Kent TN8 6EW	360*	953*
Iodophor	Hemexol Iodine Liquid Plus	Heaton (Export & Marketing) Ltd Central Hall, Oldham Road, Ripponden, Halifax, West Yorks HX6 4DN	130	200

CATEGORY/ TYPE OF DISINFECTANT	DISINFECTANT	NAME & ADDRESS OF PROPRIETORS	APPROVED DILUTION RATE EXPRESSED AS PARTS OF WATER TO ONE PART DISINFECTANT	
			GENERAL ORDERS ie FOR SALMONELLA CONTROL	DISEASES OF POULTRY ORDER
Aldehyde/ Quaternary Ammonium	Hemexol Liquid G	Heaton (Export & Marketing) Ltd Central Hall, Oldham Road, Ripponden, Halifax, West Yorks HX6 4DN	18	30
Peroxygen	Hemexol Virucidal Powder	Heaton (Export & Marketing) Ltd Central Hall, Oldham Road, Ripponden, Halifax, West Yorks HX6 4DN	160	300
Peroxygen	Horti-Clenz	Ecospray Grange Farm, Hilborough, Thetford, Norfolk IP26 5BT	160	365
Peracetic acid	HPPA	Kilco (International) Ltd Broomhouses 2 Industrial Estate, Old Glasgow Road, Lockerbie, Dumfries & Galloway DG11 2SD	190	400
Peracetic acid	Hyperox	Antec International (a DuPont Company) Windham Road, Chilton Industrial Estate, Sudbury, Suffolk CO10 2XD	179	375
Aldehyde	Incidin AL	Ecolab Ltd Duke Avenue, Stanley Green, Cheadle Hulme, Cheadle, Cheshire SK8 6RB	19	90
Aldehyde	Intercid	Hysolv Ltd PO Box 5961, Milton Keynes MK10 1HF	40	400
Peracetic acid	Inter Farm 500	Hysolv Ltd PO Box 5961, Milton Keynes MK10 1HF	500	500
Acid/Chlorine/ Phenol compound	Interkokask (Available in the UK)	Interhygiene GmbH Neufelder Strasse 30, 27472 Cuxhaven, Germany D-27472	50	50
<i>N.B. This can only be used when the hens are not present i.e. ONLY BETWEEN FLOCKS</i>				
Peracetic acid	Intersteril	Hysolv Ltd PO Box 5961, Milton Keynes MK10 1HF	500	500
Iodophor	Iodopharm	East Riding Farm Services Ltd Pexton House, Pexton Road, Kelleythorpe, Driffield YO25 9DJ	50	185
Chlorine	Jentabs Agriculture	Medentech Ltd Whitemill Industrial Estate, Clonard Road, Wexford, Ireland	299*	449*
Peroxygen	Jet 5	Certis 1B Mills Way, Boscombe Down Business Park, Amesbury, Wiltshire SP4 7RX	256	145
Peracetic acid	Kick-Start (2)	CID Lines Waterpoortstraat 2, 8900 IEPER, Belgium <i>Marketed in the UK</i> Quill Productions, Manor Farm, Pulham, Dorchester, Dorset DT2 7EE	256	145
Aldehyde	Kilcox Extra	Kilco (International) Ltd Broomhouses 2 Industrial Estate, Old Glasgow Road, Lockerbie, DG11 2SD	50	110
Peracetic acid	Kleanline	Kilco (International) Ltd Broomhouses 2 Industrial Estate, Old Glasgow Road, Lockerbie, DG11 2SD	190	400
Aldehyde / Quaternary Ammonium	Lifeline	Solutions Consultancy Ltd Carlsen Villa, Arncroach, Anstruther, Fife KY10 2RH	18	30

ANNEX  
N

CATEGORY/ TYPE OF DISINFECTANT	DISINFECTANT	NAME & ADDRESS OF PROPRIETORS	APPROVED DILUTION RATE EXPRESSED AS PARTS OF WATER TO ONE PART DISINFECTANT	
			GENERAL ORDERS ie FOR SALMONELLA CONTROL	DISEASES OF POULTRY ORDER
Iodophor	Macrodyne 200	Solutions Consultancy Ltd Carlsen Villa, Arncroach, Ansruther, Fife KY10 2RH	130	200
Peroxygen	Macrovir Powder	Solutions Consultancy Ltd Carlsen Villa, Arncroach, Ansruther, Fife KY10 2RH	160	300
Peroxygen	Medicide +	Animal Medics Ltd 47 Kenmore Road, Sale, Cheshire M33 4LG	100*	285*
Peracetic acid	Medikill 365	Animal Medics Ltd 47 Kenmore Road, Sale, Cheshire M33 4LG	160	365
Quaternary Ammonium	Medishield 155	Animal Medics Ltd 47 Kenmore Road, Sale, Cheshire M33 4LG	35	155
Chlorine	Micro Chlor	Solutions Consultancy Ltd Carlsen Villa, Arncroach, Ansruther, Fife KY10 2RH	210*	250*
Iodophor	Microdine	Solutions Consultancy Ltd Carlsen Villa, Arncroach, Ansruther, Fife KY10 2RH	110	100
Quaternary Ammonium / Aldehyde	Multi-Des GA	Intracare BV Voltaweg 4, 5466 AZ, VEGHEL, The Netherlands 5466 <i>Marketed in the UK</i> Quill Productions, Manor Farm, Pulham, Dorchester, Dorset DT2 7EE	65.6	100
Peracetic acid	MVF Broad Spectrum Disinfectants	Mole Valley Farmers Ltd Station Road, South Molton, North Devon EX36 3BH	190	400
Aldehyde	MVF Heavy Disinfectant	Mole Valley Farmers Ltd Station Road, South Molton, North Devon EX36 3BH	25	165
Peroxygen	MVF Total Disinfectant	Mole Valley Farmers Ltd Station Road, South Molton, North Devon EX36 3BH	100*	300*
Peroxygen	NDS Peroxygen	Kilco (International) Ltd Broomhouses 2 Industrial Estate, Old Glasgow Road, Lockerbie, Dumfries & Galloway DG11 2SD	190	400
Iodophor	Novagen FP	Industrial & Veterinary Hygiene Unit 81 Enterprise House, 2-4 Balloo Avenue, Bangor, Northern Ireland BT19 7QT	120	80
Aldehyde / Quaternary Ammonium	Omnicide	Coventry Chemicals Ltd Woodhams Road, Siskin Drive, Coventry CV3 4FX	50	125
Aldehyde / Quaternary Ammonium	Omnicide FG	Coventry Chemicals Ltd Woodhams Road, Siskin Drive, Coventry CV3 4FX	50	125
Aldehyde / Quaternary Ammonium	Omnicide FGII	Coventry Chemicals Ltd Woodhams Road, Siskin Drive, Coventry CV3 4FX	50	125
Aldehyde	Omnipharm	East Riding Farm Services Ltd Pexton House, Pexton Road, Kelleythorpe, Driffield YO25 9DJ	25	165

CATEGORY/ TYPE OF DISINFECTANT	DISINFECTANT	NAME & ADDRESS OF PROPRIETORS	APPROVED DILUTION RATE EXPRESSED AS PARTS OF WATER TO ONE PART DISINFECTANT	
			GENERAL ORDERS ie FOR SALMONELLA CONTROL	DISEASES OF POULTRY ORDER
Aldehyde	OO-Pharm	East Riding Farm Services Ltd Pexton House, Pexton Road, Kelleythorpe, Driffield YO25 9DJ	50	110
Peracetic acid	Oxsan	R S Hygiene Ltd The Street, Worlington, Suffolk IP28 8RX	256	145
Peracetic acid	Pera Super	T G Jeary Ltd Clarke Avenue, Porte Marsh Industrial Estate, Calne, Wiltshire, SN11 9BS	190	400
Peracetic acid	Perac 5S	Techniclean FB Ltd Units 1-3 Cedars, George Dutton Business Park, Moor Farm Road West, Airfield Industrial Estate, Ashbourne, Derbyshire, DE6 1HD	200	133
Peracetic acid	Perapharm	East Riding Farm Services Ltd Pexton House, Pexton Road, Kelleythorpe, Driffield YO25 9DJ	190	400
Peracetic acid	Perbac Farms	Holchem Laboratories Ltd Gateway House, Pilsworth Road, Pilsworth Industrial Estate, Bury BR9 8LD	256	145
Aldehyde / Quaternary Ammonium	Pharmaq Vetrekill	Pharmaq Ltd Unit 15, Sandleheath Industrial Estate, Fordingbridge, Hampshire SP6 1PA	50	125
Calcium oxide (for use on the range area)	Poultry Care	Bolshaw Industrial Powders Harrop House, Rainow, Macclesfield, Cheshire SK10 5UU	100*	200*
Peracetic acid	Proxitane AHC (2)	Solvay Interox Ltd Baronet Road, Warrington, Cheshire, WA4 6HA	256	145
BAC80	Quinticare +	Shor-Line Ltd Units 39A, Vale Business Park, Llandow, Vale of Glamorgan, Cowbridge, S. Wales	2	10
BAC80	Safe 4 Odourless Disinfectant	Safe Solutions (DGB) Ltd Wharton Green, Bostock Road, Winsford, Cheshire CW7 3BD	2	10
Calcium oxide (for use on the range area)	Saniblanç @ D	Bolshaw Industrial Powders Harrop House, Rainow, Macclesfield, Cheshire SK10 5UU	100*	200*
Calcium oxide (for use on the range area)	Saniblanç @ D	Lhoist UK Hindlow, Buxton, Derbyshire SK17 0EL	100*	200*
Chlorine	Seprivet	Medentech Ltd Whitemill Industrial Estate, Clonard Road, Wexford, Ireland	299*	449*
Chlorine	Septivet 17	Medentech Ltd Whitemill Industrial Estate, Clonard Road, Wexford, Ireland	299*	449*
Peracetic acid	Sorgene 5	BASF Plc PO Box 4, Earl Road, Cheadle Hulme, Cheadle, Cheshire SK8 6QG	250	150
Aldehyde / Quaternary Ammonium	Sterilite Virucidal Disinfectant	Coventry Chemicals Ltd Woodhams Road Siskin Drive, Coventry CV3 4FX	50	125

ANNEX  
N

CATEGORY/ TYPE OF DISINFECTANT	DISINFECTANT	NAME & ADDRESS OF PROPRIETORS	APPROVED DILUTION RATE EXPRESSED AS PARTS OF WATER TO ONE PART DISINFECTANT	
			GENERAL ORDERS ie FOR SALMONELLA CONTROL	DISEASES OF POULTRY ORDER
Peracetic acid	Steroxal	Wm J Macnab & Co (Sales) Ltd 45 Waterloo Road, Lisburn, County Antrim, BT27 5NJ	256	145
Peroxygen	Super Virucidal Max	AFS Animal Care Ltd Highlands House, Unit 4C, Stephenson Way, Thetford, Norfolk, IP24 3RH	100*	300*
Aldehyde	Supercide Extra	AFS Animal Care Ltd Highlands House, Unit 4C, Stephenson Way, Thetford, Norfolk, IP24 3RH	25	165
Iodophor	Superdine Max	AFS Animal Care Ltd Highlands House, Unit 4C, Stephenson Way, Thetford, Norfolk, IP24 3RH	50	185
Aldehyde	Superkill Max	AFS Animal Care Ltd Highlands House, Unit 4C, Stephenson Way, Thetford, Norfolk, IP24 3RH	10	175
Peracetic acid	Superperacetic Max	AFS Animal Care Ltd Highlands House, Unit 4C, Stephenson Way, Thetford, Norfolk, IP24 3RH	190	400
Aldehyde	TAD CID <i>(Available in the UK)</i>	Interhygiene GmbH Neufelder Strasse 30, 27472 Cuxhaven Germany D-27472	40	400
Iodophor	Total Farm Disinfectant	Downland Marketing Ltd 15 Victoria Place, Carlisle, Cumbria CA1 1EW	90	100
Chlorine	Turbochlor CT	T R Bonnyman Son & Co Ltd Willow Burn Road, Willow Yards Industrial Estate, Beith, Ayrshire KA15 1LN	210*	250*
Iodophor	Turbophor 24	T R Bonnyman Son & Co Ltd Willow Burn Road, Willow Yards Industrial Estate, Beith, Ayrshire KA15 1LN	110	100
Iodophor	Turbophor 48	T R Bonnyman Son & Co Ltd Willow Burn Road, Willow Yards Industrial Estate, Beith, Ayrshire KA15 1LN	130	200
Aldehyde / Quaternary Ammonium	Turbosure	T R Bonnyman Son & Co Ltd Willow Burn Road, Willow Yards Industrial Estate, Beith, Ayrshire KA15 1LN	18	30
Peroxygen	Turbo V Powder	T R Bonnyman Son & Co Ltd Willow Burn Road, Willow Yards Industrial Estate, Beith, Ayrshire KA15 1LN	160	300
Peracetic acid	Vadox Formula	Evans Vanodine International Ltd Brierley Road, Walton Summit, Preston, PR5 8AH	256	145
Quaternary Ammonium	Vanoquat New Formulation	Evans Vanodine International Ltd Brierley Road, Walton Summit, Preston, PR5 8AH	10	25
Peroxygen	Verbax	SCF Hygiene Bridgelands, Midhurst, West Sussex GU29 0LJ	100*	300*
Peroxygen	Vetroxide Virucidal Powder	Pharmaq Ltd Unit 15 Sandheath Industrial Estate, Fordingbridge, Hampshire SP6 1PA	160	300

CATEGORY/ TYPE OF DISINFECTANT	DISINFECTANT	NAME & ADDRESS OF PROPRIETORS	APPROVED DILUTION RATE EXPRESSED AS PARTS OF WATER TO ONE PART DISINFECTANT	
			GENERAL ORDERS ie FOR SALMONELLA CONTROL	DISEASES OF POULTRY ORDER
Chlorine	Victor	Clinimax Ltd Shepherds Grove West, Stanton, Bury St. Edmunds, Suffolk, IP31 2AR	120*	280*
Peroxygen	Virex	Kilco International Ltd Broomhouse 2 Industrial Estate, Old Glasgow Road, Lockerbie, Dumfries & Galloway DG11 2SD	100*	300*
Peracetic acid	Virkon Advanced	Antec International (a DuPont Company) Windham Road, Chilton Industrial Estate, Sudbury, Suffolk CO10 2XD	200*	250*
Peroxygen	Virkon Professional	Alstoe Ltd Sheriff Hutton Industrial Park, Sheriff Hutton, York YO60 6RZ	100*	280*
Peroxygen	Virkon Professional Tablets	Antec International (a DuPont Company) Windham Road, Chilton Industrial Estate, Sudbury, Suffolk CO10 2XD	100*	250*
Peroxygen	Virkon S	Antec International (a DuPont Company) Windham Road, Chilton Industrial Estate, Sudbury, Suffolk CO10 2XD	100*	280*
Peroxygen	Virkon S Tablets	Antec International (a DuPont Company) Windham Road, Chilton Industrial Estate, Sudbury, Suffolk CO10 2XD	100*	250*
Peracetic acid	Virkon® TDX	Antec International (a DuPont Company) Windham Road, Chilton Industrial Estate, Sudbury, Suffolk CO10 2XD	130*	199*
Peracetic acid	Viro5	Anglian Farmers Ltd Honingham Thorpe, Colton, Norwich NR9 5BZ	190	400
Chlorine	Virochlor 500	Kilco (International) Ltd Broomhouses 2 Industrial Estate, Old Glasgow Road, Lockerbie, Dumfries & Galloway DG11 2SD	360*	953*
Quaternary Ammonium / Aldehyde	Virocid	Cid Lines UK Melton Mowbray, Leicestershire, LE13 9AB	49	150
Peracetic acid	Virodox	Kilco International Ltd Broomhouses 2 Industrial Estate, Old Glasgow Road, Lockerbie, Dumfries & Galloway DG11 2SD	190	400
Aldehyde	Viroguard	Kilco International Ltd Broomhouses 2 Industrial Estate, Old Glasgow Road, Lockerbie, Dumfries & Galloway DG11 2SD	10	175
Iodophor	Virophor 2.8%	Kilco International Ltd Broomhouses 2 Industrial Estate, Old Glasgow Road, Lockerbie, Dumfries & Galloway DG11 2SD	50	185
Aldehyde	Viroshield	Kilco International Ltd Broomhouses 2 Industrial Estate, Old Glasgow Road, Lockerbie, Dumfries & Galloway DG11 2SD	25	165
Iodophor	Virudine	Antec International (a DuPont Company) Windham Road, Chilton Industrial Estate, Sudbury, Suffolk CO10 2XD	100	110

ANNEX

N

ANNEX N  
PAGE 8 OF 9

ISSUE DATE  
30.11.13

ISSUE No  
1

AUTHORISED BY  
MW



CATEGORY/ TYPE OF DISINFECTANT	DISINFECTANT	NAME & ADDRESS OF PROPRIETORS	APPROVED DILUTION RATE EXPRESSED AS PARTS OF WATER TO ONE PART DISINFECTANT	
			GENERAL ORDERS ie FOR SALMONELLA CONTROL	DISEASES OF POULTRY ORDER
Peroxygen	Virupharm	East Riding Farm Services Ltd Pexton House, Pexton Road, Kelleythorpe, Driffield YO25 9DJ	100*	300*
Peroxygen/ Chlorine	Virusnip	Novartis Animal Health UK Ltd Frimley Business Park, Frimley, Surrey GU16 7SR	60*	100*
Triamine based	Virusolve + Concentrate	Amity International Libra House, Spring Park, Clayburn Road, Park Springs, Barnsley, South Yorkshire S72 7FD	19	9
Peracetic acid	Zal Perax (2)	Diversey Ltd Ossier Drive, Sherwood Park, Annesley, Nottingham NG15 0DS	256	145

ANNEX  
N

\*The number of millilitres to one gram of disinfectant

All other disinfectants are measured as: number of parts of water to one part of disinfectant

Every effort has been made to make this document as accurate as possible. However, the BEIC cannot guarantee the accuracy of the information. If any disinfectants have been inaccurately described or unintentionally omitted, a supplementary list will be sent out by the BEIC. Likewise, if it can be shown that a non-phenolic product has been approved as being suitable by DEFRA but awaits the publication of a revised list by them, this can be added to the supplementary list.

## ANNEX O CLEANING AGENTS

PACKING CENTRES, EGG ROOMS, POULTRY HOUSES, TOILETS AND HANDWASH AREAS

---

In order to prevent any risk of taint to eggs or packaging it is imperative that any products used for cleaning within the egg room are not perfumed.

### HANDWASH

- Household bar soaps must not be used. Ideally use a food grade microbiological liquid soap. Alternatively, a general purpose liquid 'unperfumed' hand soap is permitted
- Where hand wash facilities are not available, an alcohol based hand sanitiser or wipes must be used
- The use of nail brushes should be discouraged, unless they are thoroughly sanitised and changed frequently
- Disposable paper towels should be used for drying hands. Where linen towels are used these must be laundered regularly

### GENERAL CLEANING AGENTS – PACKING CENTRES, EGG ROOMS AND STORES

- Products used for the cleaning of worktops, egg collection tables, walls and floors must exclude all domestic soaps, detergents, disinfectants or cleaners. Only unperfumed food grade or dairy grade products must be used
- Where possible paper towels or wipes should be used for cleaning down or drying egg contact surfaces. Where cloths are used these must be sanitised and dried daily and changed frequently. Under no circumstances must any of the following products be used in egg or packaging stores:
  - Bleach
  - Pine Disinfectant
  - Jeyes Fluid
  - Jif or similar cream cleaner
  - Iodine based chemicals

Do not store any cleaning agents or chemicals in egg or packaging stores.

---

ANNEX



# ANNEX P PACKING CENTRE WEEKLY SALES/PURCHASES MOVEMENT DOCUMENTS AND FLOW CHARTS

Only for use by packing centres

BEIC REG No.		EU PACKER No.		LION QUALITY EGGS							
<b>WEEKLY SALES SUMMARY</b>											
WK	DATE DISPATCHED	DELIVERY NOTE Ref.	TICK IF TRADING ON	PALLET ID Ref.	LION LF No.	HOUSE	OLDEST LAY DATE	PRODUCTION SYSTEM	DOZENS SOLD	PURCHASER'S PC/EP REF.	BEIC WS No. IF SOLD VIA LION WHOLESALER
ENTER	RECORD	ENTER	TICK	ENTER	ENTER	ENTER	RECORD	ENTER	ENTER	ENTER	ENTER
BEIC Trading Week as per Calendar Supplied.	Date egg left your Premises	Delivery Note Number for the consignment sold	If the egg you are selling was purchased from another Lion Packer.	Ticket Number as shown on Documentation attached to each pallet.	Lion Laying Farm No. for each separate batch sold.	House Number(s) for each batch sold.	The Oldest Date of Lay on each pallet of eggs sold.	The Production System for each pallet sold. <small>Enriched Cage - EN Barn - BL Free Range - FR Organic - O</small>	Number of Dozen Sold.	The Lion Packer's Code who you have sold your eggs to.  If Sold via a Lion Wholesaler they must provide you with the Purchaser's information.	If the Sale is through a Lion Registered Wholesaler enter their code.  WS1 = CEA WS2 = Daneg
UNGRADED									Record in this section details of all Lion Quality UNGRADED Eggs Sold direct to another Lion Packer or via a Lion Registered Wholesaler.		
									TOTAL UNGRADED	0	IF NO SALE IN WEEK ENTER "X" IN BOX
DATE DISPATCHED	DELIVERY NOTE Ref.	TICK IF TRADING ON	PALLET ID Ref.	EGG SIZE	BEST BEFORE DATE	PRODUCTION SYSTEM	DOZENS SOLD	PURCHASER'S PC/EP REF.	BEIC WS No. IF SOLD VIA LION WHOLESALER		
				RECORD	RECORD						
				Size of Egg Sold in each batch.	Max Best Before date based on Date of Lay. (Lay+27) <small>(This must be shown for Graded Class A Product)</small>						
CLASS A - LOOSE ON TRAYS									Record in this section details of all Lion Quality Class A (Loose on Trays) Sold direct to another Lion Packer or via a Lion Registered Wholesaler.		
									TOTAL CLASS A	0	IF NO SALE IN WEEK ENTER "X" IN BOX
									TOTAL TRADED	0	
I DECLARE THAT THE ABOVE INFORMATION IS CORRECT AND THE EGGS SOLD FULLY COMPLY WITH THE LION CODE OF PRACTICE V7 (AND ANY AMENDMENTS THERE OF) DETAILS OF ALL SALES OF LION QUALITY EGGS (UNGRADED OR CLASS A - LOOSE ON TRAYS) TO ANOTHER LION PACKER MUST BE RECORDED ON A MOVEMENT NOTICE AND NOTIFIED TO THE BEIC WEEKLY IN WRITING OR BY EMAIL NO LATER THAN THE WEDNESDAY FOLLOWING THE WEEK OF TRADING. (email: WSWP@britisheggindustryCouncil.com)											
SENT ON BEHALF OF PACKER (NAME)										DATE SUBMITTED	
ENTER Name of Person completing or submitting data.										ENTER Date the form was submitted to BEIC.	

Form LQS-V7; Issue Date: Nov 2013. Review Date: Nov 2014. Issued by: BEIC

ANNEX P

BEIC REG No.		EU PACKER No.		LION QUALITY EGGS							
<b>WEEKLY PURCHASE SUMMARY</b>											
WK	DATE RECEIVED	DELIVERY NOTE Ref.	PALLET ID Ref.	LION LF No.	HOUSE	OLDEST LAY DATE	PRODUCTION SYSTEM	DOZEN'S PURCHASED	SELLER'S PC REF.	BEIC WS No. IF PURCHASED VIA LION WHOLESALER	
ENTER	RECORD	ENTER	ENTER	ENTER	ENTER	RECORD	ENTER	ENTER	ENTER	ENTER	
BEIC Trading Week as per Calendar Supplied.	Date egg received.	Delivery Note Number for consignment Purchased.	Ticket Number as shown on Documentation attached to each pallet.	Lion Laying Farm No. for each separate batch received.	House Number(s) for each batch received.	The Oldest Date of Lay on each pallet of eggs received.	The Production System for each pallet received. <small>Enriched Cage - EN Barn - BL Free Range - FR Organic - O</small>	Number of Dozen Purchased.	The Lion Packer's PC Code from who you purchased your eggs.  (If Purchase is via a Lion Wholesaler they must provide you with this information)	If your Purchase is through a Lion Registered Wholesaler enter their code.  WS1 = CEA WS2 = Daneg	
UNGRADED									Record in this section details of all Lion Quality UNGRADED Eggs Purchased direct from another Lion Packer or via a Lion Registered Wholesaler.		
									TOTAL UNGRADED	0	IF NO PURCHASE IN WEEK ENTER "X" IN BOX
DATE RECEIVED	DELIVERY NOTE Ref.	PALLET ID Ref.	EGG SIZE	BEST BEFORE DATE	PRODUCTION SYSTEM	DOZEN'S PURCHASED	SELLER'S PC REF.	BEIC WS No. IF PURCHASED VIA LION WHOLESALER			
			RECORD	RECORD							
			Size of Egg Purchased in each batch.	Max Best Before date based on Date of Lay. (Lay +27) <small>(BB must be shown for Graded Class A Product)</small>							
CLASS A LOOSE ON TRAYS									Record in this section details of all Lion Quality Class A (Loose on Trays) Purchased direct from another Lion Packer or via a Lion Registered Wholesaler.		
									TOTAL CLASS A	0	IF NO PURCHASE IN WEEK ENTER "X" IN BOX
									TOTAL TRADED	0	
I DECLARE THAT THE ABOVE INFORMATION IS CORRECT AND THE EGGS PURCHASED FULLY COMPLY WITH THE LION CODE OF PRACTICE V7 (AND ANY AMENDMENTS THERE OF) DETAILS OF LION QUALITY EGGS (UNGRADED OR CLASS A - LOOSE ON TRAYS) PURCHASED FROM ANOTHER LION PACKER MUST BE RECORDED ON A MOVEMENT NOTICE AND NOTIFIED TO THE BEIC WEEKLY IN WRITING OR BY EMAIL NO LATER THAN THE WEDNESDAY FOLLOWING THE WEEK OF TRADING. (email: WSWP@britisheggindustryCouncil.com)											
SENT ON BEHALF OF PACKER (NAME)										DATE SUBMITTED	
ENTER Name of Person completing or submitting data.										ENTER Date the form was submitted to BEIC.	

Form LQP-V7; Issue Date: Nov 2013. Review Date: Nov 2014. Issued by: BEIC

ANNEX P PAGE 1 OF 5

ISSUE DATE 30.11.13

ISSUE No 1

AUTHORISED BY MW



**British Egg Industry Council**

## Trading Lion Quality Eggs

ANNEX

P

### Trading Lion Quality Eggs

#### LION UNGRADED EGGS

##### SELLER

Lion ungraded eggs can only be traded by a Lion Subscriber from flocks which are registered to them. Trading can be direct or via a Lion registered wholesaler or trader to another Lion packer or processor or to a non-Lion packer, wholesaler or processor.

Full details of all sales are to be entered onto a Weekly Movement document (Section 7: B12)

**(If Sale was to a 'non-Lion' packer, wholesaler or processor, those eggs are deemed non-Lion and cannot re-enter the Lion scheme)**

##### PURCHASER

Lion ungraded eggs can only be purchased from another Lion registered Subscriber direct or through a Lion registered wholesaler or trader. Lion ungraded eggs originally purchased by a Lion registered packer can be subsequently traded on by them to another Lion registered packer for grading as Lion Quality, provided the eggs are graded by them within 10 days from lay to a maximum best-before of Lay+27 days. Full details of all purchases or onward sales are to be entered onto a Weekly Movement document.

**Under no circumstances can a Lion registered packer receive ungraded eggs from a Lion registered producer which is not registered to them, or from any other source who is not registered to the Lion scheme. Such eggs would be deemed non-Lion. (Critical non-conformance)**

**Ungraded eggs from flocks not registered to the receiving Lion Subscriber which are not recorded on a Weekly Movement document, or are from a non-Lion registered flock(s) *must not* be stored on or in any premises (the holding) registered for the packing, storage or distribution of Lion Quality eggs or any other premises (the holding) owned or under the control of the Subscriber. (Critical non-conformance)**

#### LION CLASS A – LOOSE ON TRAYS

Lion Quality eggs when graded must be printed with the Lion logo and a best before date not exceeding lay+27 days at the time of grading. (Section 7: E10)

However, Class A Lion Quality eggs printed only with their Producer Establishment Number (PEN) are permitted to be traded loose on trays between a Lion registered packer, provided such eggs when graded and packed are printed with the Lion logo and the best-before date as stated on the original pallet ID ticket. The best-before date must not exceed lay+27 days.

**Graded Class A eggs loose on trays from flocks not registered to the receiving Lion Subscriber which are not recorded on a Weekly Movement document, or are from non-Lion registered flocks *must not* be stored on or in any premises (the holding) registered for the packing, storage or distribution of Lion Quality eggs or any other premises (the holding) owned or under the control of the Subscriber. (Critical non-conformance)**

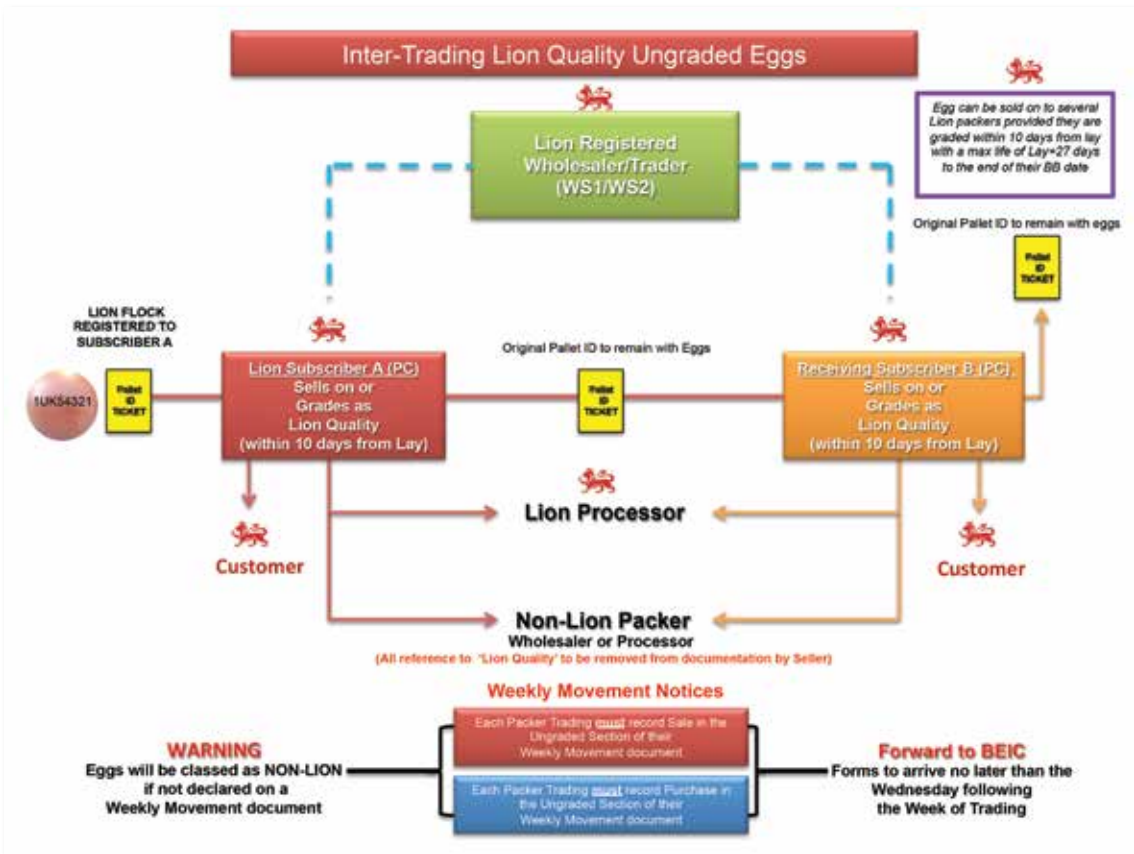
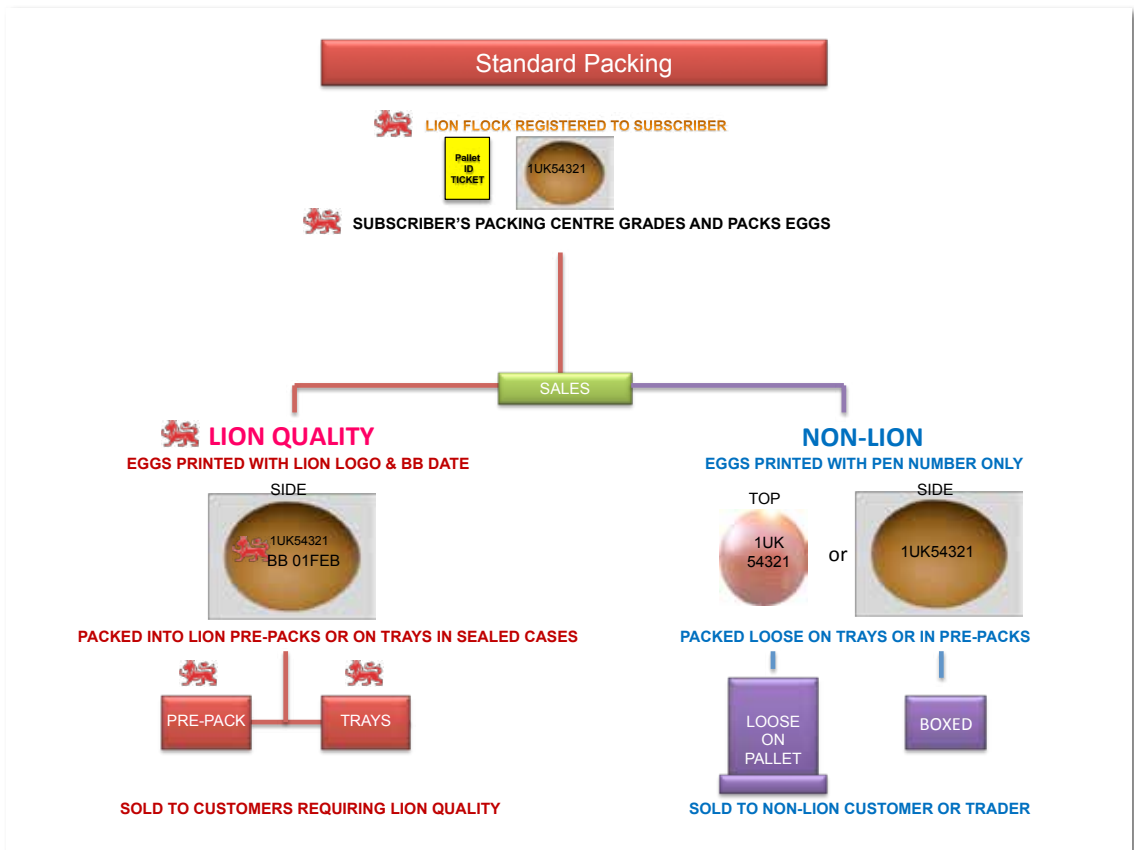
Lion Quality eggs, once sold to a Lion registered processor, lose their Lion Quality in shell egg status.

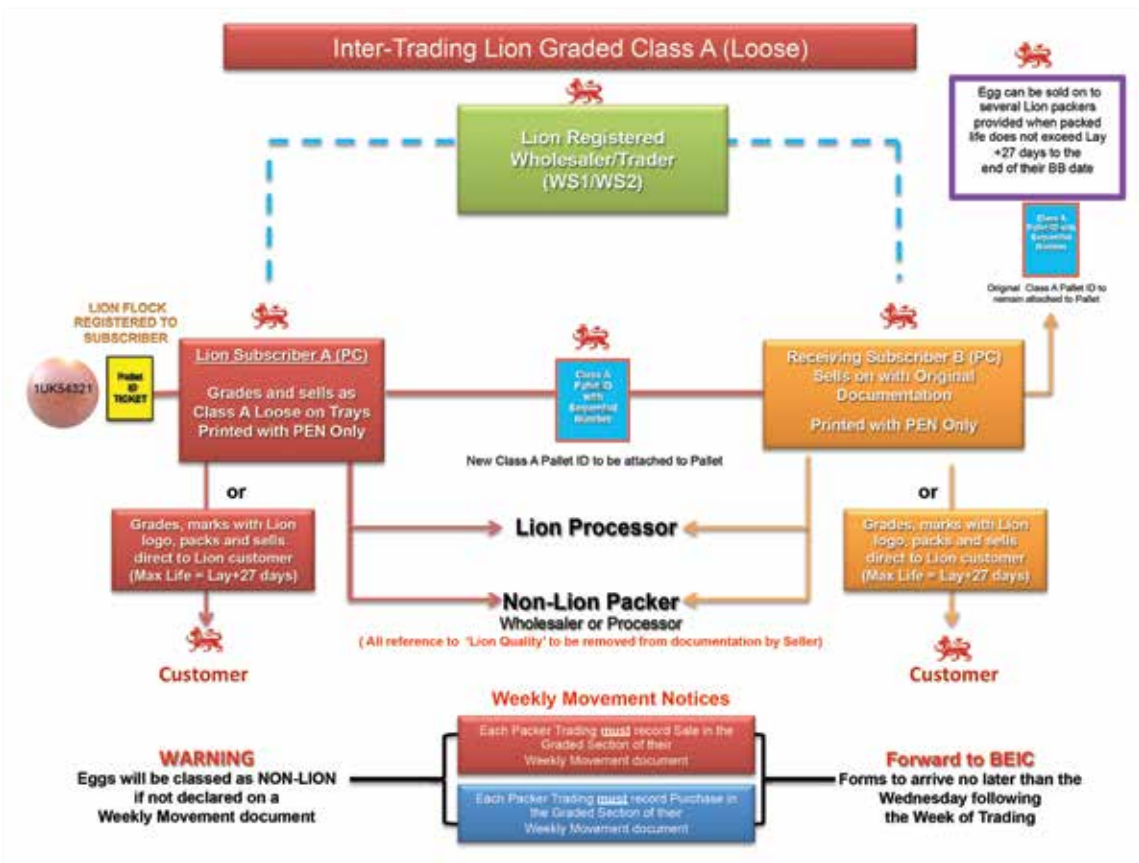
ANNEX P  
PAGE 2 OF 5

ISSUE DATE  
30.11.13

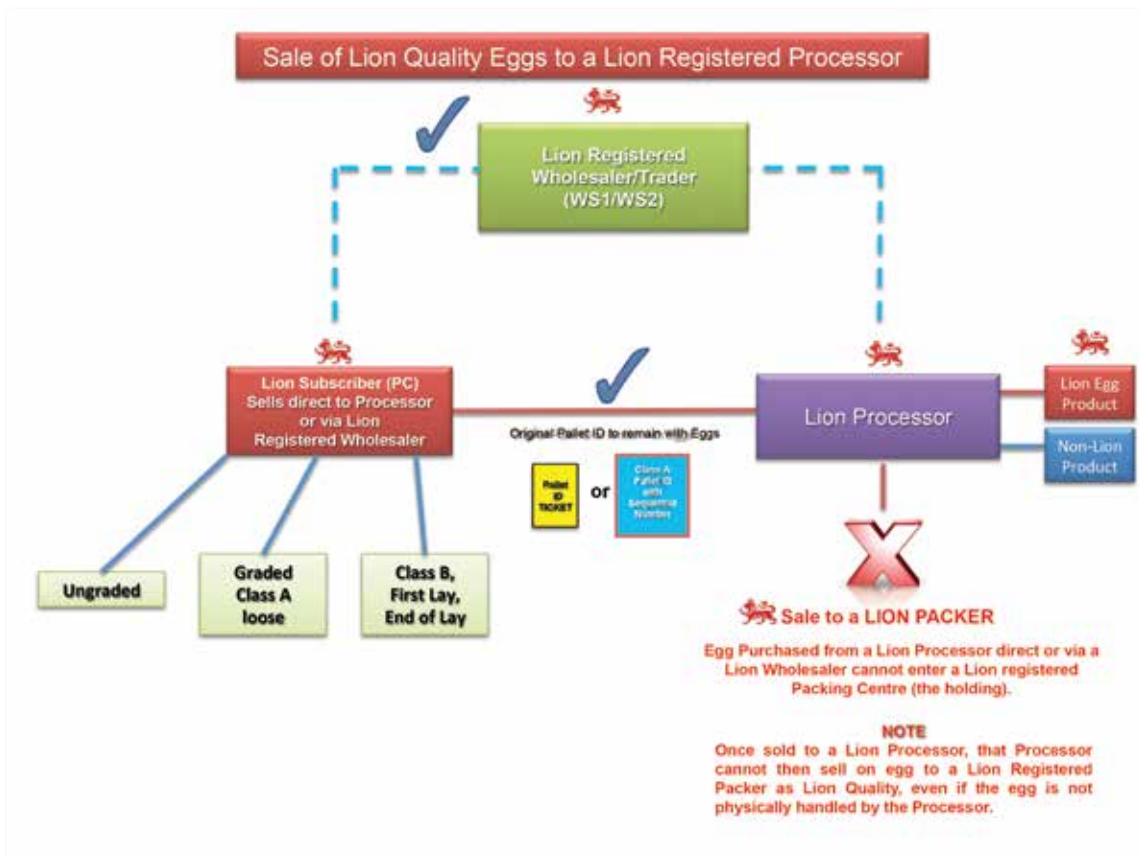
ISSUE No  
1

AUTHORISED BY  
MW





ANNEX  
**P**



ANNEX P  
**PAGE 4 OF 5**

ISSUE DATE  
**30.11.13**

ISSUE No  
**1**

AUTHORISED BY  
**MW**

## Completing Weekly Movement Notice

### Do ...

1. Record all sales or purchases of ungraded or Graded Class A loose on trays to another Lion packer or processor.
2. Ensure all required columns are completed.
3. Ensure each form is updated with the correct Week No. for the week of trading, prior to submission.
4. Ensure a correct LF number is listed.
5. Ensure the oldest Date of Lay or Best-Before is listed for the batch traded.
6. Always enter the Lion PC reference of the Seller or Purchaser.
7. If batch(s) are traded via a Lion Wholesaler, Do ensure their Lion reference, together with their invoice reference is recorded. Also ensure the PC reference of the seller (if purchasing) or purchaser (if selling), are recorded.
8. If 'No Trade', Do ensure forms are still sent in and an 'X' is recorded.
9. Ensure all completed forms are received no later than the Wednesday of the week following the week of trading.
10. Respond to queries within 5 working days of receipt.
11. Sign and date each form.

### Do Not ...

1. Forget to submit a Sale & Purchase form weekly, signed and dated even if not trading.
2. Disclose sale information to the purchaser.
3. Amend any part of the form without prior permission of the BEIC.
4. Send in forms with LF Number, Date of Lay or seller's/purchaser's Lion PC reference missing.
5. Include Farm Seconds.
6. Include 'Graded Seconds' sold to processors.
7. Trade any Lion egg older than 10 days from lay.

SALE OF CLASS A EGGS LOOSE ON TRAYS BETWEEN LION REGISTERED PACKERS

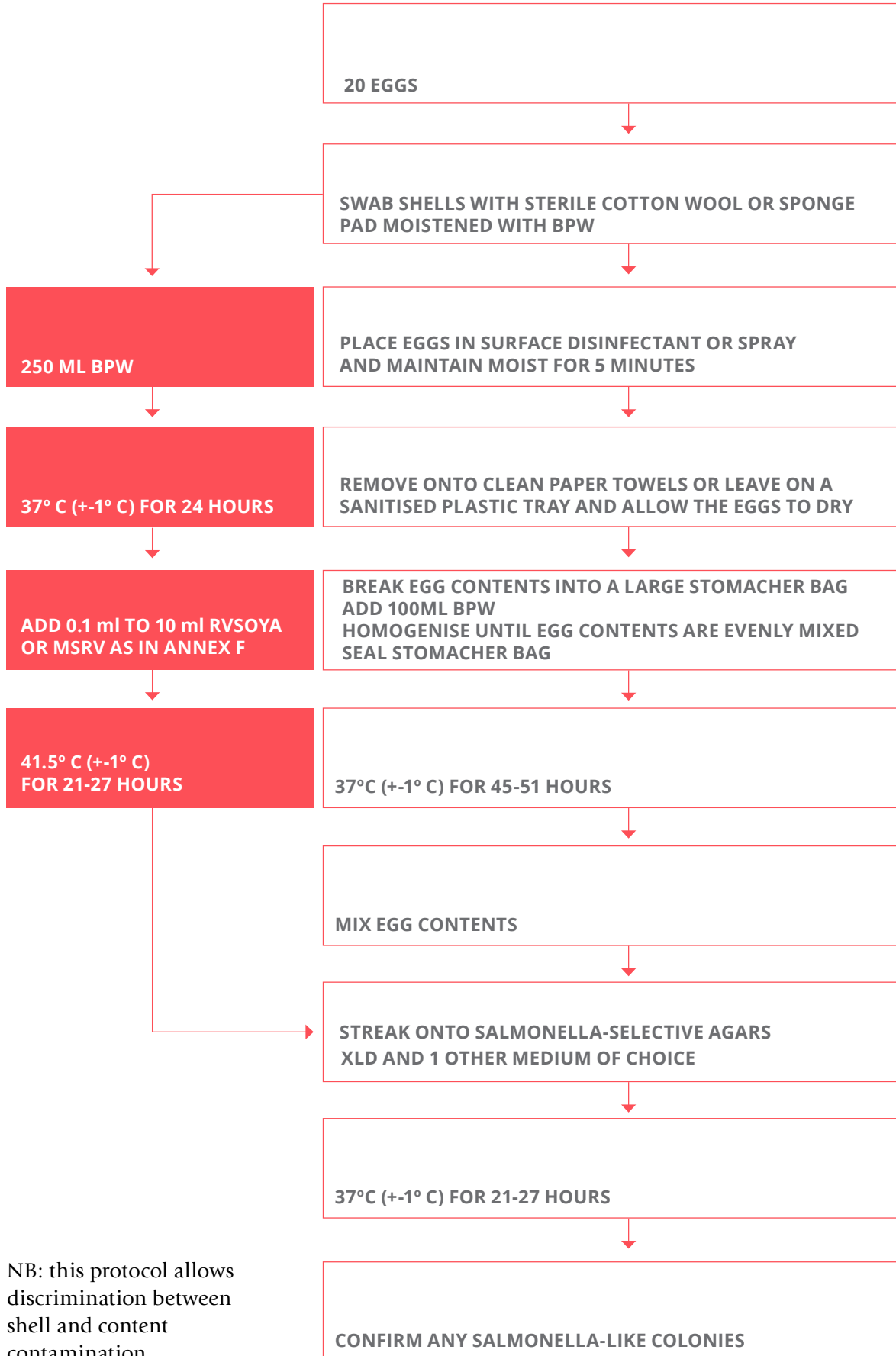
## PALLET IDENTIFICATION TICKET

<b>CLASS</b> <b>A</b>	<b>LION QUALITY EGGS</b> <b>INTER-TRADED LOOSE ON TRAYS</b>			Ticket No.	
BEIC REF.	ED REF.	ADDRESS	DATE OF GRADING		
PRODUCTION SYSTEM		TICK	ENTER PRODUCER ESTABLISHMENT NUMBER/ PEN/ OR TIME GRADZED		
ORGANIC	0				
FREE RANGE	1				
SHAWN	2				
CAGE (ENRICHED)	3				
GRADE	TICK	DOZEN	A. DATE OF LAY B. BEST BEFORE		
VERY LARGE	XL	<b>540 720</b>	A		
LARGE	L		B		
MEDIUM	M	* IF LESS THAN 12 ENTER QUANTITY		B	
SMALL	S			B	
SOLD TO:					
<b>PC</b>	BEIC REF. No.	NAME OF LION REGISTERED PACKER	WHOLESALE'S LION REF.		
	BEIC REF. No.	NAME OF LION REGISTERED PROCESSOR	WHOLESALE'S LION REF.		
<b>EP</b>	BEIC REF. No.	NAME OF LION REGISTERED PACKER	WHOLESALE'S LION REF.		
	BEIC REF. No.	NAME OF LION REGISTERED PROCESSOR	WHOLESALE'S LION REF.		
I hereby declare the above information is correct and the £100 sold fully complies with the Lion Code of Practice V7 (as amended)				PRINT NAME & POSITION	
SIGNATURE				SIGNATURE	
WHOLE COPY TO BE ATTACHED TO PALLET					

<b>CLASS</b> <b>A</b>	<b>LION QUALITY EGGS</b> <b>INTER-TRADED LOOSE ON TRAYS</b>			Ticket No.	
BEIC REF.	ED REF.	ADDRESS	DATE OF GRADING		
PRODUCTION SYSTEM		TICK	ENTER PRODUCER ESTABLISHMENT NUMBER/ PEN/ OR TIME GRADZED		
ORGANIC	0				
FREE RANGE	1				
SHAWN	2				
CAGE (ENRICHED)	3				
GRADE	TICK	DOZEN	A. DATE OF LAY B. BEST BEFORE		
VERY LARGE	XL	<b>540 720</b>	A		
LARGE	L		B		
MEDIUM	M	* IF LESS THAN 12 ENTER QUANTITY		B	
SMALL	S			B	
SOLD TO:					
<b>PC</b>	BEIC REF. No.	NAME OF LION REGISTERED PACKER	WHOLESALE'S LION REF.		
	BEIC REF. No.	NAME OF LION REGISTERED PROCESSOR	WHOLESALE'S LION REF.		
<b>EP</b>	BEIC REF. No.	NAME OF LION REGISTERED PACKER	WHOLESALE'S LION REF.		
	BEIC REF. No.	NAME OF LION REGISTERED PROCESSOR	WHOLESALE'S LION REF.		
I hereby declare the above information is correct and the £100 sold fully complies with the Lion Code of Practice V7 (as amended)				PRINT NAME & POSITION	
SIGNATURE				SIGNATURE	
WHOLE COPY TO BE RETAINED BY SELLER					

EXAMPLE FORMAT

# ANNEX Q PROTOCOL FOR THE EXAMINATION OF SHELL EGGS IN LARGE BATCHES



ANNEX  
Q

NB: this protocol allows discrimination between shell and content contamination



## ANNEX R HYGIENE SWABBING PROCEDURES IN PACKING CENTRES AND PROTOCOL FOR DEALING WITH SALMONELLA

---

This procedure describes the process for taking hygiene swabs for Salmonella testing as required by Section 7:B25 of the Lion Code of Practice. These swabs verify that the cleaning processes in place are effective.

### FREQUENCY

Packing centre hygiene swabs must be taken quarterly from each packing centre under the supervision of the packing centre manager. They should be taken after daily cleaning procedures have been completed.

### SWABBING PROCEDURE

Swabs may be either a gauze or sponge pad type in a packet or in a pot. Use either new disposable gloves, or the disposable gloves provided with the swabs when swabbing. The use of blue fibre or sponge pads may be more practical and readily available in suitable sampling kits. This is defined as 'Large fibre or sponge-type swabs with a minimum one-sided surface area of 40cm<sup>2</sup>'

Label samples with:

- Packing Centre (address or reference number)
- Area / location (see below)
- Date

Swab at least the equivalent of a 10 x 40cm<sup>2</sup> area of each of the following areas, ensuring that both sides of the pad or gauze are used:

- Loader
- Grader in-feed rollers (x2)
- Reservoir conveyors or packer heads
- Packing lanes

Swabs should be delivered to the laboratory for testing ideally the same day, but may be delivered the following day if kept refrigerated.

Record taking of swabs as appropriate on forms (address or reference number).

All samples are to be tested according to the methodology required using the ISO 6579 Annex D – MSRV Method, in a laboratory approved by DEFRA (or Scottish Government in Scotland, or DARD in Northern Ireland) for Salmonella testing.

### PROTOCOL FOR DEALING WITH SALMONELLA

If the laboratory reports detection of Salmonella from any swab, the packing centre manager is to be informed. A full deep clean of the grader is to be initiated to include a post-clean sanitisation of all food contact surfaces with a food grade sanitiser. Re-test to be conducted as individual samples for each of the defined areas to verify that the cleaning has been effective.

If clear, then composite environmental test to be conducted one month later before resuming standard testing regime. Review cleaning procedures.

# ANNEX S PROVISIONS FOR THE USE OF THE LION QUALITY MARK

## INTRODUCTION

The Lion Quality mark (Lion mark) is a registered trade mark of the British Egg Industry Council (BEIC).

As part of its licence agreement with BEIC subscribers, the BEIC licenses the right for subscribers to use the Lion trade mark in their communications. The BEIC reserves the right to withdraw the right to use the Lion trade mark at any time.

These provisions have been developed to ensure that the Lion trade mark is used correctly and consistently, including in all information that is produced about the Lion Quality scheme, in print or electronic form. All use of the Lion trade mark must be in accordance with these provisions.

These provisions are intended to be used by BEIC subscribers, graphic designers, printers and other outside agencies who have responsibility for the design, creation or production of any item that displays the Lion trade mark. It is a requirement that any external organisation wishing to use the trade mark obtains express written permission from the BEIC.

## APPROVALS

All usage of the Lion trade mark must be pre-approved in writing by the BEIC. The BEIC requires a minimum of 3 working days for approval of artwork.

## CONTACT




British Egg Industry Council, 89 Charterhouse Street, London EC1M 6HR  
Tel 020 7608 3760 Fax 020 7608 3860 Email [info@britisheggindustryCouncil.com](mailto:info@britisheggindustryCouncil.com)

British Egg Information Service, 52a Cromwell Road, London SW7 5BE  
Tel 020 7052 8899 Fax 020 7052 8889 Email [info@britegg.co.uk](mailto:info@britegg.co.uk)

## THE LION QUALITY MARK

The Lion trade mark must not be altered.

The only exception to this is where the Lion trade mark is used on egg packs in its authorised format but an additional representation is also required for design purposes.

<p><b>A</b></p>  <p><i>The normal version of the logo (A) should be appropriate for most applications.</i></p>	<p><b>B</b></p>  <p><i>Alternative versions (B &amp; C) of the Lion trade mark can be used for applications when it may not otherwise be immediately obvious that the reference is to eggs ie: on advertising and other promotional material where the Lion trade mark is isolated from the product.</i></p>	<p><b>C</b></p> 
---	---	---

Digital artwork for the logo is available in pdf, eps and jpeg format. Any new use of the Lion trade mark must be approved by the BEIC.

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

### Colour palette

The Lion trade mark palette comprises the colours shown here. These spot colours shall be used whenever possible, although the colours can be produced from a four colour process when necessary.



#### Red Pantone 032

C 0%  
M 91%  
Y 87%  
K 0%



#### Blue Pantone 287

C 100%  
M 69%  
Y 0%  
K 11%

### Font

Our corporate font is Novarese Italic

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ

abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz

### Exclusion zone

The area around the Lion trade mark must always be entirely clear, ie. enough space must be left to ensure that it stands out. The Lion mark must not be 'overlapped'.

### Territorial designators

Words such as 'Scottish' etc or territorial images such as the Union Flag cannot be integrated with the Lion trade mark but can be used in or on the same materials or item as the Lion trade mark.

## DIRECTIONS FOR USE OF THE LION MARK

### On pack

The Lion trade mark must be clearly displayed on the top or front face of the egg pack. The Lion mark must be as large as practically possible and not less than 1.5cm<sup>2</sup> on a 6-pack and not less than 2cm<sup>2</sup> on anything larger than a 6-pack.



2cm



1.5cm

The Lion trade mark must appear in the specified colour palette (see above); where limited print colours are available BEIC will ensure that the colours used give prominence for the Lion on pack, although dispensation on colour specifications may be granted by the BEIC on a case by case basis.

The font must appear as specified in these guidelines.

The following legend shall appear either on the inside or the outside of all egg packs featuring the Lion mark:

*The Lion mark is your guarantee that these are quality eggs laid by British hens vaccinated against Salmonella. More information at [egginfo.co.uk](http://egginfo.co.uk)*

*Hundreds of recipe ideas at [eggrecipes.co.uk](http://eggrecipes.co.uk)*

For 6-packs where less space is available the following shortened legend shall be used:

*The Lion mark is your guarantee that these are quality eggs laid by British hens vaccinated against Salmonella. See [egginfo.co.uk](http://egginfo.co.uk) and [eggrecipes.co.uk](http://eggrecipes.co.uk)*

### **On outers**

The Lion trade mark must appear on the front face of the outer, visible on shelf after any cardboard has been cut out. The minimum size for the Lion must be 2.5cm<sup>2</sup> and the Lion colours must be used, unless otherwise specifically agreed by BEIC. The requirements for outers relate to printed retail outers only.

### **On other applications**

Use of the Lion trade mark by BEIC subscribers on promotional material, company stationery, signage, websites, vehicles or another application must be approved by the BEIC in writing.

## **THE LION MARK ON EGG PRODUCTS**

As part of its licence agreement with Lion egg processors, the BEIC licenses the right for them to use the Lion trade mark in their communications. The BEIC reserves the right to withdraw the right to use the Lion trade mark at any time.

Lion egg processors who comply with the Code of Practice for the Production of Lion Egg Products are permitted to use the Lion trade mark on products where all the egg used is Lion Quality (ie eggs from a Lion-approved packing station).

In addition to the logos outlined on page 1, Lion egg processors may also use the following logo:



## **USE OF THE LION MARK BY THIRD PARTIES**

The Lion trade mark may be used under a licence agreement with BEIC on marketing materials by outlets using Lion Quality eggs or egg products, if certain criteria are satisfied. These criteria include that all outlets must, at all times that the Lion trade mark is displayed, only use Lion Quality eggs or egg products.

On further processed food products containing Lion Quality egg products, the words 'Made with' may be used in conjunction with the British Lion egg products logo, provided all the egg used is Lion Quality.

For detailed guidelines for third parties (non-BEIC subscribers) wishing to use the Lion trade mark and an application for a licence agreement, contact the British Egg Industry Council.

## ANNEX T PRESENTATION OF LION LOGO, ON EGGS, ON PACKS, AND ON OUTERS

# The British Lion mark on eggs

### Acceptable standards for print



ANNEX

T



### Acceptable

Shape of the Lion can be clearly seen alongside finer detail. Best before (BB) date and Producer Establishment Number (PEN) are clear and easy to read



### Unacceptable

Poor print quality. Lion is unclear; BB date and PEN are unrecognisable



### Unacceptable

Poor print quality. Lion is unclear; blurring on BB date and PEN



### Unacceptable

Lion is acceptable print quality, but BB date and PEN are blurred

**At least 80% of all Lion eggs printed must meet acceptable standards of legibility. 100% of eggs must be printed.**

British Egg Industry Council, 89 Charterhouse Street, London EC1M 6HR. Telephone 020 7608 3760.

# ANNEX U PACKING CENTRE TRACEABILITY AUDIT REPORT FORM

---



**NSF** Certification

British  
Lion Quality

**Unannounced  
Packing Centre  
Inspection Report**

Site:  
Date of Assessment

---

ANNEX

U

---

ANNEX U  
**PAGE 1 OF 3**

ISSUE DATE  
**30.11.13**

ISSUE No  
**1**

AUTHORISED BY  
**MW**





Section 7		B6 - TRACEABILITY	
B6.1	<p><b>Trace Sample</b> Record of sample taken for Trace</p> <p>Record the information printed on the Pack &amp; Egg shell (E1-E13)</p>	<p><b>PACK:</b> Quantity Grade DU Date BB Date</p> <p><b>Egg Print : Top/Side</b> Producer No</p>	<p>EU No. System</p> <p>Lion Logo</p>
B6.2	<p><b>Grading Record</b> Establish the origin of Egg Packed from Grader/QC records</p> <p>Was the batch graded within EU Quality Tolerances?</p>	<p>Date Graded Time Graded Machine No. Total Faults Av</p>	
B6.3	<p><b>Pallet ID Ticket/Collection Note</b></p> <p>Obtain original Pallet/Grader Ticket(s) Record information</p>	<p>Egg System : Producer: Ticket Ref: Producer(s) Date Collected: Oldest DOL Quantity (DOZ) If b) Enter details</p>	
B6.4	<p><b>Origin of Ungraded Egg</b></p> <p>Did the egg originate from</p> <p>a) Lion Farm(s) registered to Packer? (B6) b) Purchased from another Registered Lion Packer? (B6)</p> <p>If b) Is this documented on Weekly Purchase Summary?</p>		
B6.5	<p><b>Grading Within Lion Guidelines</b></p> <p>Was egg graded, correct to Production Type, Weight and within the Lion time requirements? (E10,D4)</p>	<p>Age in days to pack: Weight:</p>	
B6.6	<p><b>Passports</b> Are Lion Passports available for inspection for each flock graded:</p>	<p>Passport No(s) <b>Action:</b></p>	
B6.7	<p><b>Salmonella Records: (B24-B29)</b> Are records of Salmonella testing of eggs available for inspection for Farm(s) Listed?</p>	<p>Test Date: Laboratory –                      Result.</p>	
B6.8	<p><b>Lion Audit Report</b> Is a current Lion Audit report available for inspection for:</p> <p>a) Packing Centre b) Farm(s) listed?</p>	<p>Audit date: a) Packing Centre: b) Farm(s)</p>	



Non-conformance(s) should be listed on the non conformance sheet together with the timescale for corrective action(s).

The standards used for the unannounced audit are as follows (Bold text denotes Critical standard):

- A1
- A2
- A3
- A4
- A8 (Fundamental Critical)**
- A9
- A10
- A25
- A26
- B1**
- B6**
- B7
- B8 (Fundamental Critical)**
- B10
- B11
- B12
- B13
- B15
- B17
- B18**
- B24**
- B25**
- B26**
- B27**
- B28**
- B29**
- D1
- D2
- D3
- D4
- D5
- D6
- D7
- E1
- E2
- E3
- E4
- E5
- E6
- E7
- E8
- E9
- E10
- E11
- E12
- E13
- I1
- I2



## ANNEX V SOME RELEVANT LEGISLATION

(INCLUDING EQUIVALENT LEGISLATION IN NORTHERN IRELAND, WALES AND SCOTLAND)

---

### FOOD SAFETY

- Regulation (EC) No. 2160/2003
- Commission Regulation (EC) No. 200/2010
- Commission Regulation (EC) No. 517/2011
- Commission Regulation (EC) No. 1177/2006
- Zoonoses Order 1989
- The Zoonoses Order (Northern Ireland) 1991
- Poultry (Seizure of Hatching Egg) Order 1990
- Animal By-Products Regulations (2003) SI 2003 No.1482
- The Animal By-Products Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2003
- The Control of Salmonella in Poultry (England) Order 2007
- The Control of Salmonella in Poultry (Breeders, Layers and Broiler Flocks) (Scotland) Order 2009
- The Control of Salmonella in Poultry Order (Wales) 2008
- The Control of Salmonella in Poultry Scheme Order (Northern Ireland) 2008

### ANIMAL WELFARE

- Council Directive 98/58/EC
- Council Directive 1999/74/EC
- The Welfare of Farmed Animals (England) Regulations 2007 (SI 2007 no. 2078)
- The Welfare of Farmed Animals (Scotland) (Amendment) Regulations 2002 (SI.2002 No. 334)
- The Welfare of Farmed Animals (Wales) Regulations 2007 (S.I. 2007 No. 3070)
- The Welfare of Farmed Animals (Amendment) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2002

### EGG MARKETING

- Council Regulation (EC) No. 1234/2007
- Commission Regulation (EC) No. 589/2008
- The Registration of Establishments (Laying Hens) (England) Regulations 2003
- The Registration of Establishments Keeping Laying Hens (Scotland) Regulations 2003
- The Registration of Establishments (Laying Hens) (Wales) Regulations 2004
- The Registration of Establishments (Laying Hens) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2003

Disinfectants used in Northern Ireland must be DARDNI approved.

## ANNEX W TRAINING COURSES

---

To assist in maintaining the highest possible standards on farm and in packing centres, Licensees (Subscribers), pullet rearers, egg producers and packing centre staff are strongly encouraged to attend relevant training courses.

These include:

- Training on best farm practice
- Hygiene
- Animal Welfare
- Vaccination training (suitable for the administration of certain products)

(Further details can be obtained from the BEIC Office, telephone; 020 7608 3760).



## ANNEX X COMPLAINTS, APPEALS AND DISPUTES

---

### COMPLAINTS

All complaints received must be referred to the Technical Manager of the Certification Body, who will be responsible for dealing with them, in consultation with the Quality Manager.

The Technical Manager will complete a complaint form and will acknowledge receipt of the complaint.

The complaint form records the name and details about the complaint, and the date the complaint was received.

The Technical Manager will investigate the complaint and may involve the Scheme Manager(s), the Quality Manager and may communicate with the complainant, assessor or administration staff as appropriate.

The complainant will be informed of the outcome of the investigation.

Where the complaint remains unresolved the complainant may appeal.

### APPEALS AND DISPUTES

Appeals may be made regarding decisions made by the Certification Body. An appeal can be submitted to the Technical Manager or Quality Department of the Certification Body.

All appeals and disputes must be made in writing, the appellant will receive written confirmation of receipt.

The appeal will be investigated and actioned in accordance with Certification Body's publicly available appeals process, which allows for the following;

- The opportunity for the appellant to formally present their case
- The provision of an independent element to ensure the impartiality of the appeals process
- The Certification Body or Independent Reviewer to consult with relevant bodies involved with the appeal, including the scheme's Technical Advisory Committee
- Provision to the appellant of a written statement of the appeal findings

(For Certification Body, read accredited Monitoring Agency)



## ANNEX Y GLOSSARY OF TERMS

---

<b>Accreditation</b>	Procedure by which an authoritative body gives formal recognition of the competence of a certification body to provide certification services
<b>AHVLA</b>	Animal Health Veterinary Laboratories Agency
<b>Approved laboratory</b>	Laboratory accreditation scheme that has gained national accreditation awarded by a competent body and is recognised and approved by Government bodies
<b>Assessor</b>	Auditor
<b>Auditor</b>	Person appointed to inspect premises and audit records
<b>Barn System</b>	System of keeping domestic fowl in large buildings
<b>BEIC</b>	British Egg Industry Council
<b>Birds</b>	Term used as alternative to domestic fowls ( <i>Gallus gallus</i> )
<b>BPCA</b>	British Pest Control Association
<b>Breeder subscriber</b>	Company involved in the production of fertile eggs and hatching of day-old chicks and who has authorised access to BEIC database
<b>Certificate of Registration</b>	Certificate of Registration of Lion Code issued by BEIC
<b>Certificate of Conformity</b>	Certificate issued by accredited Monitoring Agency following a successful audit
<b>Certification</b>	Procedure by which accredited certification bodies, based upon an evaluation and assessment of a company's competence, provide written assurance that a company conforms to a standard's requirement
<b>Certification body/agency</b>	Provider of certification services, accredited to do so by an authoritative body
<b>DARDNI</b>	Department of Agriculture and Rural Development for Northern Ireland
<b>DEFRA</b>	Department of Environment Food and Rural Affairs
<b>Feed Mill</b>	A premises producing feed
<b>Feed Mill Subscriber</b>	Company who produces feed and who is authorised access to BEIC database
<b>Free range</b>	System of keeping domestic fowl in buildings which also allows access to pasture
<b>Hatchery</b>	Premises used to hatch eggs into chicks
<b>Hens</b>	Term used as alternative to domestic fowls ( <i>Gallus gallus</i> )
<b>Independent audit</b>	Audit carried out by accredited Monitoring Agency
<b>Independent pullet rearer subscriber</b>	Company who rears pullets from day-old to point of lay and who is authorised access to BEIC database
<b>Inspector</b>	Auditor
<b>Intensive</b>	System of keeping domestic fowl in enriched cages
<b>Keyes Tray</b>	A moulded tray capable of holding 30 eggs - can be fibre or plastic
<b>Laying Farm</b>	A premises used for the keeping of domestic fowl
<b>Licensee</b>	A subscriber to the Lion Code signing a legal agreement with BEIC
<b>Lion Code</b>	Scheme for the safe production and marketing of eggs
<b>Manager of premises</b>	Maybe owner, partner or employee
<b>Must</b>	Is a requirement to comply with a requirement of the clause
<b>Non-conformity</b>	The non-fulfilment of a specified legal, safety or quality requirement or specified system requirement
<b>NPTA</b>	National Pest Technicians Association
<b>Organic</b>	System of free range approved by an approved organic body
<b>Passport</b>	Document produced and issued by BEIC. To be issued by a hatchery, accompanying pullets and laying hens
<b>Pest</b>	An insect or animal harmful to food or livestock
<b>Pullet</b>	Young female domestic fowl of the species <i>Gallus gallus</i>
<b>Pullet Hatchery</b>	A premises used to hatch eggs to provide pullets



<b>Pullet rearer</b>	A premises used to house pullets between day-old and movement to a laying farm (normally 0 - 16/18 weeks of age)
<b>SG</b>	Scottish Government
<b>SE</b>	A bacterium Salmonella Enteritidis
<b>SH</b>	A bacterium Salmonella Hadar
<b>SI</b>	A bacterium Salmonella Infantis
<b>ST</b>	A bacterium Salmonella Typhimurium
<b>SV</b>	A bacterium Salmonella Virchow
<b>Self audit</b>	Audit carried out by person in charge of premises
<b>Shall</b>	Is a requirement to comply with a requirement of the clause
<b>Subscriber</b>	Body (company) being a joint owner of the scheme
<b>Subscriber audit</b>	Audit carried out by person appointed or employed by subscriber
<b>Suspension</b>	Where certification is revoked pending remedial action on the part of the member
<b>UFAS</b>	Universal Feed Assurance Scheme
<b>Vermin</b>	Collective name for wild animals that spread disease and generally cause a nuisance e.g. rats and other rodents
<b>VMD</b>	Veterinary Medicines Directorate
<b>WG</b>	Welsh Government
<b>Will</b>	Is a requirement to comply with a requirement of the clause

## CONTACT US

---

### ADDRESS

Second Floor, 89 Charterhouse Street, London EC1M 6HR, United Kingdom

### TELEPHONE

+44 (0)20 7608 3760

### FAX

+44 (0)20 7608 3860

### EMAIL

[info@britisheggindustryCouncil.com](mailto:info@britisheggindustryCouncil.com)

### WEBSITE

[www.britisheggindustryCouncil.co.uk](http://www.britisheggindustryCouncil.co.uk)

The BEIC shall not be liable for any consequential loss or damage (whether for loss of profit or otherwise), costs, expenses or other claims for consequential compensation whatsoever (and whether caused by the negligence of BEIC or otherwise) which arise out of or in connection with any fact, statement or recommendation contained in the Code of Practice save in respect of death or personal injury caused by BEIC's negligence.